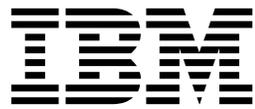


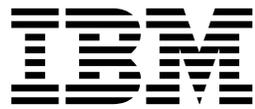
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems
Version 9.5.1

Configuration Guide



IBM Rational Developer for z Systems
Version 9.5.1

Configuration Guide



Note

Before using this information, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page 141.

First edition (December 2015)

This edition applies to IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.5.1 (program number 5724-T07, or part of program number 5697-CDT) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Order publications by phone or fax. IBM Software Manufacturing Solutions takes publication orders between 8:30 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. eastern standard time (EST). The phone number is (800) 879-2755. The fax number is (800) 445-9269. Faxes should be sent Attn: Publications, 3rd floor.

You can also order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address below.

IBM welcomes your comments. You can send your comments by mail to the following address:

IBM Corporation
Attn: Information Development Department 53NA
Building 501 P.O. Box 12195
Research Triangle Park NC 27709-2195
USA

You can fax your comments to: 1-800-227-5088 (US and Canada)

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Note to U.S. Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

© Copyright IBM Corporation 2015, 2015.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures	vii
Tables	ix
About this document	xi
Who should use this document	xi
Summary of changes	xii
Description of the document content.	xiv
Planning	xiv
Basic customization	xiv
Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA).	xiv
SCLM Developer Toolkit	xv
Integrated Debugger	xv
Host-based code analysis.	xv
Other customization tasks	xv
Installation verification	xv
Security definitions	xvi
Migration guide	xvi
Host configuration reference	xvi

IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Guide . 1

Chapter 1. Planning.	3
Migration considerations	3
Planning considerations	3
Product overview.	3
Skill requirements	4
Time requirements	4
Preinstallation considerations	4
Installation user ID	5
Requisite products	5
Required resources	6
Pre-configuration considerations.	8
Workload management	8
Resource usage and system limits	8
Required configuration of requisite products.	8
User ID considerations	8
Server considerations	9
Predeployment considerations	10
Client checklist	11
Chapter 2. Basic customization	13
Requirements and checklist	13
Customization setup	13
PARMLIB changes	14
Set the z/OS UNIX limits in BPXPRMxx.	15
Add the started tasks to COMMNDxx	15
SVC definitions in IEASVCxx	16
Product enablement in IFAPRDxx	16
LPA definitions in LPALSTxx	17
APF authorizations in PROGxx.	17
LINKLIST definitions in PROGxx	18

Requisite LINKLIST and LPA definitions	19
LINKLIST definitions for other products.	20
PROCLIB changes	20
DBGMGR, Debug manager started task	21
ELAXF* remote build procedures	21
Security definitions	23
rdz.env, the environment configuration file	24
Specific components	27
Installation verification	27

Chapter 3. Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA). 29

Requirements and checklist	29
Select the server startup method and active RAM	30
CARMA server startup	30
CRASTART	30
Batch submit	30
Production RAMs	30
CA Endeavor SCM RAM	30
CA Endeavor SCM packages RAM	30
Sample RAMs	31
PDS RAM	31
Skeleton RAM	31
SCLM RAM	31
Preconfigured RAM and server startup combinations	31
CRASTART with CA Endeavor SCM RAM	31
Create the CARMA VSAM data sets	31
Customize CRASRV.properties	32
Customize crastart.endeavor.conf	32
(Optional) Additional CA Endeavor SCM RAM customization	33
CRASTART with sample RAMs	34
Create the CARMA VSAM data sets	34
CARMA	34
Sample RAMs	34
Customize CRASRV.properties	34
Customize crastart.conf	35
(Optional) Additional custom RAM customization	35
Batch submit with CA Endeavor SCM RAM.	36
Create the CARMA VSAM data sets	36
Customize CRASRV.properties	36
Customize CRASUBCA	36
(Optional) Additional CA Endeavor SCM RAM customization	38
Batch submit with sample RAMs	38
Create the VSAM data sets	38
CARMA	38
Sample RAMs	38
Customize CRASRV.properties	38
Customize CRASUBMT	39
(Optional) Additional custom RAM customization	40
CARMA configuration details	40

CRASRV.properties, the RSE interface to CARMA	40	Chapter 5. Integrated Debugger	69
crastart*.conf, the CRASTART server startup	43	Requirements and checklist	69
Collecting the CRASTART log files	45	Integrated Debugger and COBOL v4	70
CRASUB*, the batch submit server startup	46	Integrated Debugger and other Language	
CARMA VSAM data sets	48	Environment based debuggers	70
CRADEF, the configuration data set	48	Integrated Debugger and encrypted communication	71
CRAMSG, the message data set	48	Integrated Debugger and SYSPLEX	71
CRASTRS, the custom string data set.	48	Integrated Debugger configuration parameters	71
CARMA Repository Access Managers (RAMs)..	48	Integrated Debugger parmllib updates	71
CA Endeavor SCM RAM	49	Integrated Debugger SVC updates.	72
CA Endeavor SCM packages RAM	49	Integrated Debugger TCP/IP updates	73
PDS RAM	49	Integrated Debugger security updates	73
Skeleton RAM	49	Integrated Debugger Language Environment	
SCLM RAM	50	updates.	73
CRACFG, CRASCL, CRASHOW and CRATMAP,		Integrated Debugger CICS updates	74
the CA Endeavor SCM RAM configuration files	50	Integrated Debugger IMS updates	75
CRACFG, CA Endeavor SCM RAM interaction		Integrated Debugger DB2 stored procedure updates	75
with the SCM	50	Integrated Debugger ELAXF* updates	76
CRASCL, CA Endeavor SCM RAM template			
SCL	51	Chapter 6. Host-based code analysis	77
CRASHOW, CA Endeavor SCM RAM default		Requirements and checklist	77
filters	51	Code review	77
CRATMAP, the CA Endeavor SCM RAM file		Modify code review processing.	78
extension mappings	51	Code coverage	78
CRANDVRA and CRADYNDA, the CA Endeavor		Single Code coverage invocation	78
SCM RAM allocation execs	51	Multiple Code coverage invocations	78
CRANDVRA, the CA Endeavor SCM RAM		Code coverage output	79
initial allocation exec	52		
CRADYNDA, the CA Endeavor SCM RAM		Chapter 7. Other customization tasks	81
reallocation exec.	52	include.conf, Forced includes for C/C++ content	
CA Endeavor SCM RAM batch actions	52	assist	81
CRABCFG, the CA Endeavor SCM RAM		z/OS UNIX subprojects	82
batch-action configuration	53	REXEC or SSH setup	83
CRABATCA, the CA Endeavor SCM RAM		Include preprocessor support	83
batch action JCL.	54	xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I ..	83
CRABJOB, the CA Endeavor SCM RAM batch		Enterprise Service Tools support	85
action JOB card	55	CICS bidirectional language support	85
CRAALLOC, the custom RAM allocation exec..	55	Diagnostic IRZ messages for Enterprise Service	
CARMA return codes	56	Tools	86
(Optional) Supporting multiple RAMs	56	FEKRNPLI, PL/I remote preprocessor	87
Example	56		
(Optional) Custom allocation exec	57	Chapter 8. Installation verification	89
(Optional) CARMA user exit	58	Verify the started tasks	89
(Optional) IRXJCL versus CRAXJCL	59	DBGMGR, the debug manager	89
Create CRAXJCL	59	Verify the services	89
		IVP initialization.	89
		CARMA connection	90
		SCLMDT connection	90
Chapter 4. SCLM Developer Toolkit ..	61	Chapter 9. Security definitions	93
Requirements and checklist	61	Requirements and checklist	93
Prerequisites	61	Activate the security settings and classes	94
ISPF.conf updates for SCLMDT.	62	Define the Developer for z Systems started tasks ..	94
rdz.env updates for SCLMDT	63	Define Debug Manager as a secure z/OS UNIX	
(Optional) Long/short name translation	63	server	95
Create LSTRANS.FILE, the long/short name		Define the MVS program controlled libraries for	
translation VSAM	64	Debug Manager	95
rdz.env updates for long/short name translation	66	Define access to Integrated Debugger.	96
(Optional) Install and customize Ant	66	Define the data set profiles	96
SCLM updates for SCLMDT.	67	Verify the security settings	97
Remove old files from WORKAREA and /tmp.	68		

Chapter 10. Migration guide.	99
Migration considerations	99
Backing up the previously configured files . . .	99
Migrate from version 9.5 to version 9.5.1	99
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID	
HHOP951	100
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host	
Utilities, FMID HAKG951	107
Configurable files	107
Migrate from version 9.1 to version 9.5.	108
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID	
HHOP950	108
Configurable files	110
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host	
Utilities, FMID HAKG950	115
Configurable files	115
Migrate from version 9.0 to version 9.1	117
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID	
HHOP910	117
Configurable files	119
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host	
Utilities, FMID HAKG910	125
Configurable files	125
Migrate from version 8.5 to version 9.0.	126
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID	
HHOP900	126

Configurable files	127
IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host	
Utilities, FMID HAKG900	133
Configurable files	133

Chapter 11. Host Configuration

Reference 135

Understanding Developer for z Systems	135
Security considerations	135
TCP/IP considerations	135
WLM considerations	135
Push-to-client considerations	135
CICSTS considerations	135
Setting up AT-TLS.	135

Bibliography. 137

Referenced publications	137
Informational publications	138

Notices 141

Programming interface information	143
Trademarks	143
Terms and conditions for product documentation	143
Copyright license	144
Trademark acknowledgments	144

Figures

1. DBGMGR: Debug Manager started task	21	13. CRASUB*: CARMA startup using batch submit	47
2. rdz.env: environment configuration file	24	14. CRACFG - CA Endeavor SCM RAM interaction with the SCM.	50
3. CRASRV.properties: CRASTART with CA Endeavor SCM RAM.	32	15. CRASHOW - CA Endeavor SCM RAM default filters	51
4. crastart.endeavor.conf: CRASTART with CA Endeavor SCM RAM.	33	16. CRATMAP: CA Endeavor SCM RAM default filters	51
5. CRASRV.properties: CRASTART with sample RAMs	35	17. CRABCFG: CA Endeavor SCM RAM batch-action configuration.	54
6. crastart.conf: CRASTART with sample RAMs	35	18. CRABATCA: CA Endeavor SCM RAM batch-action JCL	55
7. CRASRV.properties: Batch submit with CA Endeavor SCM RAM.	36	19. CRABJOB: CA Endeavor SCM RAM batch-action JOB card	55
8. CRASUBCA: Batch submit with CA Endeavor SCM RAM.	37	20. ISPF.conf updates for SCLMDT	63
9. CRASRV.properties: Batch submit with sample RAMs	39	21. rdz.env updates for SCLMDT	63
10. CRASUBMT: Batch submit with sample RAMs	39	22. FLM02LST: Long/short name translation setup JCL	65
11. CRASRV.properties – CARMA configuration file	40	23. include.conf - Forced includes for C/C++ content assist	82
12. crastart*.conf: CARMA server startup using CRASTART	45		

Tables

1.	Required resources	6	15.	IVPs for services	89
2.	Optional resources	6	16.	Security setup variables	93
3.	Administrators needed for required tasks	7	17.	Version 9.5.1 customizations	103
4.	Administrators needed for optional tasks	7	18.	Version 9.5.1 z/OS Explorer customizations	106
5.	Client checklist: Mandatory parts	11	19.	Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations	107
6.	Client checklist: Optional parts	11	20.	Version 9.5 customizations	111
7.	Match load modules to functions	18	21.	Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations	116
8.	Sample ELAXF* procedures	22	22.	Version 9.1.0 customizations	120
9.	ELAXF* high-level qualifier checklist	23	23.	Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations	125
10.	ELAXF*	23	24.	Version 9.0 customizations	128
11.	Automatic reconnect to Debug Manager	25	25.	Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations	133
12.	CARMA return codes	56	26.	Referenced publications	137
13.	SCLM administrator checklist	67	27.	Referenced Web sites	138
14.	Dynamic Integrated Debugger SVC update	73	28.	Informational publications	138

About this document

This document discusses the configuration of the IBM® Rational® Developer for z Systems™ functions. It includes instructions to configure IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.5.1 on your z/OS® host system.

From here on, the following names are used in this manual:

- *IBM Explorer for z/OS* is called *z/OS Explorer*.
- *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems* is called *Developer for z Systems*.
- *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Integrated Debugger* is called *Integrated Debugger*.
- *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Interface for CA Endeavor® SCM* is called *CA Endeavor® SCM RAM*.
- *Common Access Repository Manager* is abbreviated to *CARMA*.
- *Software Configuration and Library Manager Developer Toolkit* is called *SCLM Developer Toolkit*, abbreviated to *SCLMDT*.
- *IBM z/OS Automated Unit Testing Framework* is called *zUnit*.
- *z/OS UNIX System Services* is called *z/OS UNIX*.
- *Customer Information Control System Transaction Server* is called *CICSTS*, abbreviated to *CICS®*.

This document is part of a set of documents that describe Developer for z Systems host system configuration. Each of these documents has a specific target audience. To complete the Developer for z Systems configuration, you are not required to read all documents.

- *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Guide (SC27-8577)* describes in detail all planning tasks, configuration tasks, and options (including optional ones) and provides alternative scenarios.
- *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)* describes Developer for z Systems design and gives background information for various configuration tasks of Developer for z Systems, z/OS components, and other products (such as WLM and CICS) related to Developer for z Systems.

The information in this document applies to all IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.5 packages.

For the most up-to-date versions of this document, see the *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Guide (SC23-7658)* available at <http://www-05.ibm.com/e-business/linkweb/publications/servlet/pbi.wss?CTY=US&FNC=SRX&PBL=SC27-8577>.

For the most up-to-date versions of the complete documentation, including installation instructions, white papers, podcasts, and tutorials, see the library page of the IBM Rational Developer for z Systems website (http://www-01.ibm.com/software/sw-library/en_US/products/Z964267S85716U24/).

Who should use this document

This document is intended for system programmers who are installing and configuring IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.5.1.

This document lists in detail the steps that are needed to do a full setup of the product, including some non-default scenarios. Background information that can help you to plan and execute the configuration can be found in the *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)*. To use this document, you must be familiar with the z/OS UNIX System Services and MVS™ host systems.

Summary of changes

This section summarizes the changes for *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.5.1 Host Configuration Guide, SC27-8577-00* (updated December 2015).

Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

New information:

- Version 9.5.1 migration information.
- New and removed directives in `rdz.env`

Removed information:

In version 9.5.1, the RSE and JES Job Monitor related functions moved from IBM Rational Developer for z Systems to another product, IBM Explorer for z/OS. This move includes the related documentation.

- RSE specific data is removed from all chapters.
- JES Job Monitor specific data is removed from all chapters.
- TSO command service specific data is removed from all chapters.
- Push-to-client data is removed from all chapters.
- Operator command documentation is removed.

This document contains information that was previously given in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.5 Host Configuration Guide, SC23-7658-14*.

New information:

- Version 9.5.1 migration information.
- Version 9.5 migration information.
- New and removed directives in `rdz.env`.
- `DEBUG STORAGE` and `SEND` operator commands.
- Send message support.
- Interactive ISPF Gateway support.
- PL/I preprocessor.

Moved information:

- The Integrated Debugger information moved to a separate chapter.

Removed information:

- Application Deployment Manager is no longer provided, so all information regarding Application Deployment Manager about is removed.

This document contains information that was previously given in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.1.1 Host Configuration Guide, SC23-7658-13*.

New information:

- Changed DBGMGR started task definition.
- New security setup for Integrated Debugger.
- New rejectLogon status for RSE thread pool in Modify Display Process command.
- New and removed directives in rdz.env.
- Changed setup instructions for the optional Integrated Debugger.

This document contains information that was previously given in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.1 Host Configuration Guide*, SC23-7658-12.

New information:

- Version 9.1.0 migration information.
- New options for RSED started task definition.
- New and changed directives in rdz.env.
- New operator commands.
- New options for the Integrated Debugger.

This document contains information that was previously given in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.0.1 Host Configuration Guide*, SC23-7658-11.

New information:

- Additional setup instructions for the optional Integrated Debugger.

This document contains information that was previously given in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.0.1 Host Configuration Guide*, SC23-7658-10.

New information:

- Version 9.0.1 migration information.
- New optional PARMLIB updates.
- New optional started task..
- New operator commands.
- New and changed directives in rdz.env
- New directives in CRASRV.properties.
- New configuration file for CARMA CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM.
- Support for a user exit invoked during CARMA startup.

This document contains information that was previously given in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 9.0 Host Configuration Guide*, SC23-7658-09.

New information:

- Version 9.0 migration information.
- New and changed directives in rdz.env.
- New and removed directives in FEJCNFG.
- New ELAXF* PROCLIB members.
- New JMON and RSED operator commands.
- Added information about host based code analysis.

Removed information:

- The LOCKD started task is no longer used, so all information about the lock daemon is removed.
- The sample DB2[®] stored procedure has been replaced by new ELAXF* build procedures, so all information about the DB2 stored procedure is removed.
- Migration information for unsupported releases is removed.

This document contains information that was previously given in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 8.5.1 Host Configuration Guide*, SC23-7658-08.

New information:

- New and changed directives in rdz.env.
- Enhanced support for CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM batch actions.
- Installation user ID requirements.

This document contains information that was previously given in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Version 8.5 Host Configuration Guide*, SC23-7658-07.

New information:

- New optional directives in FEJJCENFG. See FEJJCENFG, the JES Job Monitor configuration file.
- New optional directives in rdz.env.
- New optional configuration file.
- New optional component.
- New optional component.
- New optional component.
- New and enhanced operator commands.

Description of the document content

This section summarizes the information that is given in this document.

Planning

Use the information in this chapter to plan the installation and deployment of Developer for z Systems.

Basic customization

The following customization steps are for a basic Developer for z Systems setup:

- “Customization setup” on page 13
- “PARMLIB changes” on page 14
- “PROCLIB changes” on page 20
- “Security definitions” on page 23
- “rdz.env, the environment configuration file” on page 24

Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA)

Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA) is a server platform for Repository Access Managers (RAMs). A RAM is an Application Programming Interface (API) for a Software Configuration Manager (SCM) that is based on a z/OS system. By wrapping the SCM functionality in a RAM, a single API is available for a client to access any supported SCM.

Developer for z Systems provides multiple pre-built RAMs and source code examples for creating your own RAM.

The IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Interface for CA Endevor[®] Software Configuration Manager gives Developer for z Systems clients direct access to CA Endevor[®] SCM.

SCLM Developer Toolkit

SCLM Developer Toolkit provides the tools that are needed to extend the capabilities of SCLM to the client. SCLM itself is a host-based source code manager that is included in ISPF.

The SCLM Developer Toolkit has an Eclipse-based plug-in that interfaces to SCLM and provides access to all SCLM processes for heritage code development and support for full Java[™] and J2EE development on the workstation with synchronization to SCLM on the mainframe. The synchronization activities include building, assembling, and deployment of the J2EE code from the mainframe.

Integrated Debugger

The Developer for z Systems Integrated Debugger host component allows clients to debug various Language Environment[®] (LE) based applications..

Host-based code analysis

Similar to the Developer for z Systems client, the Developer for z Systems host supports running code analysis tools, which are provided as a separate product, IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities. A benefit of doing code analysis on the host is that it can be integrated in your daily batch processing.

The following code analysis tools are available on the host:

- Code review: Using rules with different severity levels, code review scans source code and reports rule violations.
- Code coverage: Analyze a running program and generate a report of lines that are executed, compared to the total number of executable lines.

Other customization tasks

This section combines a variety of optional customization tasks. To configure the required service, follow the instructions in the appropriate section.

Customizations to Developer for z Systems configuration files:

- include.conf, Forced includes for C/C++ content assist

Developer for z Systems related customizations to or for other products:

- z/OS UNIX subprojects
- Include preprocessor support
- xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I
- Enterprise Service Tools support
- CICS bidirectional language support
- Diagnostic IRZ messages for Enterprise Service Tools
- FEKRNPLI, PL/I remote preprocessor

Installation verification

After completing the product customization, you can verify the successful setup of key product components by using the Installation Verification Programs (IVPs) described in this chapter.

Security definitions

This section describes the required and optional security definitions with sample RACF[®] commands.

Migration guide

This section highlights the installation and configuration changes compared to the previous releases of the product. It also gives some general guidelines to migrate to this release.

Host configuration reference

This section summarizes the information in *Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)*.

|
|

IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Guide

Chapter 1. Planning

Use the information in this chapter and the Developer for z Systems software requirements including prerequisites and co-requisites to plan the installation and deployment of Developer for z Systems. The following subjects are described:

- “Migration considerations”
- “Planning considerations”
- “Preinstallation considerations” on page 4
- “Pre-configuration considerations” on page 8
- “Predeployment considerations” on page 10
- “Client checklist” on page 11

For a complete listing of the Developer for z Systems hardware and software requirements including prerequisites and co-requisites, see the **System Requirements** tab on the Developer for z Systems product page (<http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/developersystemz/>).

Migration considerations

Chapter 10, “Migration guide,” on page 99 describes the installation and configuration changes compared to previous releases of the product. Use this information to plan your migration to the current release of Developer for z Systems.

Note:

- - In version 9.5.1, Developer for z Systems became a product that installs on top of IBM Explorer for z/OS. Ensure you have a supported version of IBM Developer for z/OS.
 - If you are a previous user of IBM Rational Developer for System z[®], save the related customized files before installing this version of IBM Rational Developer for z Systems. For an overview of files that required customization, see Chapter 10, “Migration guide,” on page 99.
 - If you plan to run multiple instances of Developer for z Systems, see “Running multiple instances” in the *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)*.

Planning considerations

Product overview

Developer for z Systems consists of a client, installed on the user's personal computer, and a server, installed on one or more host systems. Both client and host are installed on top of IBM Explorer for z/OS. This documentation contains information for a z/OS host system.

The client provides developers with an Eclipse-based development environment that facilitates a uniform graphical interface to the host, and that, among other things, can offload work from the host to the client, saving resources on the host.

The host portion consists of several permanently active tasks and tasks that are started ad hoc. These tasks allow the client to work with the various components of your z/OS host system, such as MVS data sets, TSO commands, z/OS UNIX files and commands, job submit, and job output.

Developer for z Systems enhances the basic access functionality provided by z/OS Explorer. Developer for z Systems can, for example, interact with subsystems and other application software on the host system, such as CICS, and Software Configuration Managers (SCMs), if Developer for z Systems is configured to do so, and if these co-requisite products are available.

For information about Developer for z Systems itself, how it interacts with your system, and with the prerequisite and co-requisite products, see the *Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)*. The *IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8438)* gives similar information for z/OS Explorer, which is a requisite for Developer for z Systems.

To learn more about the functionality that is offered by Developer for z Systems, see the Developer for z Systems website, <http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/developerforsystemz/>, or your local IBM representative.

Skill requirements

SMP/E skills are needed for a Developer for z Systems host installation.

The configuration of Developer for z Systems requires more than the typical system programming permissions and expertise, so assistance from others might be needed. Table 3 on page 7 and Table 4 on page 7 list the administrators who are needed for the required and optional customization tasks.

Time requirements

The amount of time that is required to install and configure the Developer for z Systems host system components depends on various factors such as these:

- The current z/OS UNIX and TCP/IP configuration
- The availability of prerequisite software and maintenance
- The availability of a user, who has successfully installed the client, to test the installation and report any problems that might occur

Experience has shown that the installation and configuration process of the Developer for z Systems host system requires from one to two days to complete and does not include the installation and configuration of IBM Explorer for z/OS, which is a required product. . This time requirement is for a clean installation performed by an experienced system programmer. If problems are encountered, or if the required skills are not available, the setup will take longer.

Preinstallation considerations

For detailed instructions on the SMP/E installation of the product, see *Program Directory for IBM Rational Developer for z Systems (GI11-8298)*.

The Developer for z Systems servers are single-system minded, and are not SYSPLEX aware. If you are using the servers in a SYSPLEX, you must ensure that the data requested by the end users (data sets, job output, z/OS UNIX files) is available on the system Developer for z Systems is installed. See “Predeployment considerations” on page 10 for cloning Developer for z Systems to other systems.

To run multiple instances of Developer for z Systems on a single host system, see "Running multiple instances" in the *Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)* .

The file system (HFS or zFS) in which Developer for z Systems is installed must be mounted with the SETUID permission bit on (this is the system default). Mounting the file system with the NOSETUID parameter prevents Developer for z Systems from creating the user's security environment, and rejects the connection requests of the client. The same is true for the file systems hosting z/OS Explorer, Java, and z/OS UNIX binaries.

Installation user ID

The user ID that is used to install Developer for z Systems, or to install maintenance, must have at least the following attributes:

- TSO access (with a normal region size).

Note: A large region size is required for the user ID that runs the Installation Verification Programs (IVPs) because functions requiring a lot of memory (such as Java) are executed. You should set the region size to 131072 kilobytes (128 megabytes) or higher.

- An OMVS segment defined to the security system (for example, RACF), both for the user ID and its default group.
 - The HOME field must refer to a home directory that is allocated for the user, with READ, WRITE, and EXECUTE access.
 - The PROGRAM field in the OMVS segment should be /bin/sh or other valid z/OS UNIX shell, such as /bin/tcsh.
 - The user ID's default group requires a GID.
- UID=0 or READ authorization to the BPX.SUPERUSER profile in the FACILITY class.
- If the BPX.FILEATTR.APF or BPX.FILEATTR.PROGCTL profiles are defined in the FACILITY class, READ access to these profiles.
- READ, WRITE, and EXECUTE access to the /tmp directory (or a directory referenced in the TMPDIR environment variable).

Requisite products

Developer for z Systems has a list of prerequisite software that must be installed and operational before the product will work. There is also a list of corequisite software to support specific features of Developer for z Systems. These requisites must be installed and operational at runtime for the corresponding features to work as designed.

For a complete listing of the Developer for z Systems software requirements including prerequisites and co-requisites, see the **System Requirements** tab on the Developer for z Systems website (<http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/developperforsystemz/>) .

Plan ahead to have these requisite products available, as it might take some time, depending on the policies at your site. The key requisites for a basic setup are:

- z/OS 1.12 or higher
- IBM Explorer for z/OS 3.0
- Latest service release of Java 6.0 or higher (31 or 64 bit)

Required resources

Developer for z Systems requires the allocation of the systems resources listed in Table 1. The resources listed in Table 2 are required for optional services. Plan to have these resources available because, depending on the policies at your site, it might take some time to get the software.

Table 1. Required resources

Resource	Default value	Information
MVS build procedures	ELAXF*	"PROCLIB changes" on page 20

Table 2. Optional resources

Resource	Default value	Information
IPL with CLPA	not applicable	Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
started task	DBGMGR	Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
LINKLIST data set	FEL.SFELAUTH and FEL.SFELLOAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chapter 4, "SCLM Developer Toolkit," on page 61 Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
LPA data set	FEL.SFELLPA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "LPA definitions in LPALSTxx" on page 17 Chapter 3, "Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA)," on page 29 Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
Security profiles	AQE.**	Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
port range for host-confined use	any available port is used	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chapter 3, "Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA)," on page 29 Chapter 6, "Host-based code analysis," on page 77
port range for host-confined use	5336	Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
port for client-host communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5335 for Integrated Debugger 	Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
CICS CSD update	multiple values	Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
CICS JCL update	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> FEL.SFELLOAD FEL.SFELAUTH 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "CICS bidirectional language support" on page 85 Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69

The configuration of Developer for z Systems requires more than the typical system programming permissions and expertise; therefore, assistance from others might be needed. Table 3 and Table 4 list the administrators who are needed for the required and optional customization tasks.

Table 3. Administrators needed for required tasks

Administrator	Task	Information
System	Typical system programmer actions are required for all customization tasks	N/A

Table 4. Administrators needed for optional tasks

Administrator	Task	Information
System	Typical system programmer actions are required for all customization tasks	N/A
Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define data set profiles • Define program controlled data sets • Define permission to submit xxx* jobs • Define CICS profiles for debugging • Add certificate for encrypted communication • Define started tasks • Define z/OS UNIX server profiles • Define profiles for debugging • Define profiles for sending messages 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Security considerations" in <i>Host Configuration Reference</i> (SC14-7290)
TCP/IP	Define new TCP/IP ports	"TCP/IP ports" in <i>Host Configuration Reference</i> (SC27-8578)
SCLM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define SCLM language translators for Java EE support • Define SCLM types for Java EE support 	Chapter 4, "SCLM Developer Toolkit," on page 61
CICS TS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Update CICS region JCL • Update CICS region CSD • Define CICS group • Define CICS transaction names • Define a program to CICS • Define debugger to CICS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "CICS bidirectional language support" on page 85 • Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69
WLM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assign goals to Developer for z Systems tasks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "WLM considerations" in the <i>Host Configuration Reference</i> (SC27-8578) (SC14-7290)

Table 4. Administrators needed for optional tasks (continued)

Administrator	Task	Information
LDAP	Define groups for push-to-client	"Push-to-client considerations" in the <i>Host Configuration Reference</i> (SC27-8578)

Pre-configuration considerations

For information about Developer for z Systems itself, how it interacts with your system, and with the prerequisite and co-requisite products, see the *Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference Guide* (SC27-8578) . The *IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Reference* (SC27-8438) gives similar information for z/OS Explorer, which is a requisite for Developer for z Systems. This information can assist you in creating a setup that supports your current needs and future growth.

Workload management

Unlike traditional z/OS applications, Developer for z Systems is not a monolithic application that can be identified easily to Workload Manager (WLM). Developer for z Systems consists of several components that interact to give the client access to the host system services and data. To plan your WLM configuration, see "WLM considerations" in the *Host Configuration Reference* (SC27-8578) .

Note: Developer for z Systems consists of multiple tasks that communicate with each other and the client. These tasks use various timers to detect communication loss with their partners. Timeout issues can arise (due to lack of CPU time during the timeout window) on systems with a heavy CPU load or incorrect Workload Management (WLM) settings for Developer for z Systems.

Resource usage and system limits

Developer for z Systems uses a variable number of system resources such as address spaces, and z/OS UNIX processes and threads. The availability of these resources is limited by various system definitions. To estimate the usage of key resources so that you can plan your system configuration, see "Tuning considerations" in the *Host Configuration Reference* (SC27-8578) . Developer for z Systems can run in either 31-bit or 64-bit mode, changing the storage resource limitations drastically.

Required configuration of requisite products

Consult your MVS system programmer, security administrator, and TCP/IP administrator to verify if the requisite products and software are installed, tested, and working. Some requisite customization tasks that can be overlooked are listed here:

- All Developer for z Systems users must have READ and EXECUTE access to the Java directories.
- Remote (host-based) actions for z/OS UNIX subprojects require that z/OS UNIX version of REXEC or SSH is active on the host system.

User ID considerations

The user ID of a Developer for z Systems user must have at least the following attributes:

- TSO access (with a normal region size).

Note: A large region size is required for the user ID that runs the Installation Verification Programs (IVPs) because functions requiring a lot of memory (such as Java) are executed. You should set the region size to 131072 kilobytes (128 megabytes) or higher.

- An OMVS segment defined to the security system (for example, RACF), both for the user ID and its default group.
 - The HOME field must refer to a home directory allocated for the user (with READ, WRITE and EXECUTE access).
 - The PROGRAM field in the OMVS segment should be /bin/sh or other valid z/OS UNIX shell, such as /bin/tcsh.
 - The ASSIZEMAX field should not be set, so that system defaults are used.
 - The user ID does not require UID 0.

Example (command **LISTUSER userid NORACF OMVS**):

```
USER=userid
```

```
OMVS INFORMATION
-----
UID= 0000003200
HOME= /u/userid
PROGRAM= /bin/sh
CPUTIMEMAX= NONE
ASSIZEMAX= NONE
FILEPROCMA= NONE
PROCUSEMA= NONE
THREASMA= NONE
MMAPAREMA= NONE
```

- The user ID's default group requires a GID.

Example (command **LISTGRP group NORACF OMVS**):

```
GROUP group
```

```
OMVS INFORMATION
-----
GID= 0000003243
```

- READ and EXECUTE access to the z/OS Explorer and Developer for z Systems installation and configuration directories and files, default /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl/*, /etc/zexpl/*, /var/zexpl/*, /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/*, and /var/rdz/*.
- READ, WRITE, and EXECUTE access to the z/OS Explorer WORKAREA directory, default /var/zexpl/WORKAREA, and user log directory, default /var/zexpl/logs.
- READ access to the z/OS Explorer installation data sets, default FEK.SFEK* and FEL.SFEL*.
- READ, WRITE, and EXECUTE access to the /tmp directory or a directory referenced in the TMPDIR environment variable.

Server considerations

z/OS Explorer and Developer for z Systems consists of multiple permanently active servers, which can be started tasks or user jobs. These servers provide the requested services themselves or start other servers (as z/OS UNIX threads or user jobs) to provide the service. There is no specific startup order. The only requirement is that the servers are up and running before the first user tries to connect. The security mechanisms used by z/OS Explorer and Developer for z Systems servers and services rely on the data sets and file systems they reside in

being secure. This implies that only trusted system administrators should be able to update the program libraries and configuration files.

- Debug Manager (DBGMGR) provides debug-related services.
- JES Job Monitor (JMON) provides all JES-related services. JMON is part of z/OS Explorer.
- Remote Systems Explorer (RSE) provides core services such as connecting the client to the host system and starting other servers for specific services. RSE is part of z/OS Explorer. RSE consists of two logical entities:
 - RSE daemon (RSED), which manages connection setup, and which is responsible for running in single server mode.
 - RSE server, which handles individual client requests.

As documented in "TCP/IP ports" in *Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)*, certain host system services, and thus their ports, must be available for the client to connect to, and must be defined to your firewall protecting the host system. All other ports used by Developer for z Systems have host-only traffic. Listed below are the ports that are needed for external communication in a basic Developer for z Systems setup.

- RSE daemon for client-host communication setup (using TCP), default port 4035.
- RSE server for client-host communication (using TCP). By default, any available port is used, but the available ports can be limited to a specified range.

Predeployment considerations

Developer for z Systems supports the cloning of an installation to a different system, thus avoiding the need for a SMP/E installation on each system.

The following data sets, directories, and files are mandatory for deployment to other systems. If you copied a file to a different location, this file must replace its counterpart in the following lists.

Note: The following list does not cover the deployment needs of the prerequisite and co-requisite software (including z/OS Explorer).

Developer for z Systems

- FEL.SFELAUTH(*)
- FEL.SFELLMOD(*)
- FEL.SFELLOAD(*)
- FEL.SFELLPA(*)
- FEL.SFELPROC(*)
- FEL.#CUST.CNTL(*)
- FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(*)
- FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB(*)
- /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/*
- /var/rdz/*
- definitions, data sets, files, and directories resulting from customization jobs in FEL.#CUST.JCL

Developer for z Systems Host Utilities

- AKG.SAKGPROC(*)
- /usr/lpp/rdzutil/*

Note:

- FEL and /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz are the high-level qualifier and path used during the installation of the Developer for z Systems. FEL.#CUST, /etc/zexpl and /var/rdz are the default locations used during the customization of the product where /etc/zexpl is the z/OS Explorer configuration directory.
- AKG and /usr/lpp/ibm/rdzutil are the high-level qualifier and path used during the installation of Developer for z Systems Host Utilities.
- You should install Developer for z Systems in a private file system (HFS or zFS), possibly combined with z/OS Explorer, to ease the deploying of the z/OS UNIX parts of the product. If you cannot use a private file system, use an archiving tool such as the z/OS UNIX tar command to transport the z/OS UNIX directories from one system to another. This method is for preserving the attributes (such as program control) for the Developer for z Systems files and directories.

For more information about the following sample commands to archive and restore the Developer for z Systems installation directory, see *UNIX System Services Command Reference (SA22-7802)*.

- Archive: cd /SYS1/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz; tar -cSf /u/userid/rdz.tar
- Restore: cd /SYS2/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz; tar -xSf /u/userid/rdz.tar

Client checklist

Users of the Developer for z Systems client must know the result of certain host system customizations, such as TCP/IP port numbers, for the client to work properly. Use these checklists to gather the information needed.

The checklist in Table 5 lists the required results of mandatory customization steps. Table 6 lists the required results of optional customization steps.

Table 5. Client checklist: Mandatory parts

Customization	Value
(prerequisite) RSE daemon TCP/IP port number. The default is 4035. This port is set during z/OS Explorer configuration..	

Table 6. Client checklist: Optional parts

Customization	Value
Location of the ELAXF* procedures if they are not in a system procedure library. The default is FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB. See the note on JCLLIB in "ELAXF* remote build procedures" on page 21.	
Procedure or step names of the ELAXF* procedures if they were changed. See the note on changing them in "ELAXF* remote build procedures" on page 21.	
Location of the AKGCR procedure if it is not in a system procedure library. The default is AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB. See the note on JCLLIB in "Code review" on page 77.	
Location of the AKGCC procedure if it is not in a system procedure library. The default is AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB. See the note on JCLLIB in "Code coverage" on page 78.	

Table 6. Client checklist: Optional parts (continued)

Customization	Value
<p>Location of the FEKRNPLI Include Preprocessor exec statement. The default is FEL.#CUST.CNTL.</p> <p>See "Include preprocessor support" on page 83.</p>	
<p>Location of the debugger load modules if not in LINKLIST. The default is FEL.SFELAUTH. See Chapter 5, "Integrated Debugger," on page 69</p>	
<p>Location of the unit test load modules if not in LINKLIST or STEPLIB of rdz.env. The default is FEL.SFELLOAD.</p> <p>See "xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I" on page 83.</p>	
<p>Location of the AZUZUNIT procedure if it is not in a system procedure library. The default is FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB.</p> <p>See the note on JCLLIB in "xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I" on page 83.</p>	
<p>Location of the sample *.xsd and *.xsl XML files used for unit test output formatting. The defaults are /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/zunit/xsd and /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/zunit/xsl.</p> <p>See "xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I" on page 83.</p>	
<p>(co-requisite) TN3270 port number for Host Connect Emulator. The default is 23.</p> <p>See "TCP/IP ports" in <i>Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)</i> .</p>	
<p>(co-requisite) REXEC or SSH port number, which, by default are 512 or 22.</p> <p>See "z/OS UNIX subprojects" on page 82.</p>	
<p>(co-requisite) Debug Tool server port number (no default).</p> <p>See (Optional) DB2 and IMS™ debug support.</p>	
<p>Location of the SFELSAMP sample library for CARMA RAM samples. The default is FEL.SFELSAMP.</p> <p>See the <i>CARMA Developer's Guide (SC23-7660)</i>.</p>	
<p>Location of the CRA#ASLM JCL for CARMA SCLM RAM data set allocations. The default is FEL.#CUST.JCL.</p> <p>See the note on CRA#ASLM in "SCLM RAM" on page 50.</p>	

Chapter 2. Basic customization

The following customization steps are common for the various Developer for z Systems services. See the chapters about the specific components for their customization requirements.

Requirements and checklist

You need the assistance of a security administrator and a TCP/IP administrator to complete this customization task, which requires the following resources and special customization tasks:

- LPA data set
- APF-authorized data set
- Various PARMLIB updates
- Various security software updates
- Various TCP/IP ports for internal and client-host communication
- (Optional) IPL to activate an SVC

To verify the installation and to start using Developer for z Systems at your site, do the following tasks. Unless otherwise indicated, all tasks are mandatory.

1. Create customizable copies of samples and create the work environment for Developer for z Systems. For details, see “Customization setup.”
2. Update z/OS UNIX system limits, update product registration, start started tasks, and define APF-authorized and LINKLIST data sets and, optionally, SVCs and LPA data sets. For details, see “PARMLIB changes” on page 14.
3. Create started task procedures, and compile and link procedures. For details, see “PROCLIB changes” on page 20.
4. Update security definitions. For details, see “Security definitions” on page 23.
5. Customize Developer for z Systems configuration files. For details, see:
 - “rdz.env, the environment configuration file” on page 24

Customization setup

Developer for z Systems contains several sample configuration files and sample JCL. To avoid overwriting your customizations when applying maintenance, copy all of these members and z/OS UNIX files to a different location, and customize the copy.

Some functions of Developer for z Systems require the existence of certain directories in z/OS UNIX, which must be created during the customization of the product. To ease the installation effort, a sample job, FELSETUP, is provided to create the copies and the required directories.

To create customizable copies of configuration files and configuration JCL, and to create required z/OS UNIX directories, customize and submit the sample FELSETUP member in the FEL.SFELSAMP data set. The required customization steps are described within the member.

This job performs the following tasks:

- Create FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB and populate it with sample configuration files.
- Create FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB and populate it with sample SYS1.PROCLIB members.
- Create FEL.#CUST.JCL and populate it with sample configuration JCL.
- Create FEL.#CUST.CNTL and populate it with sample server startup scripts.
- Create FEL.#CUST.ASM and populate it with sample assembler source code.
- Create FEL.#CUST.SQL and populate it with sample SQL command files.
- Populate the z/OS Explorer configuration directory, /etc/zexpl/* with sample configuration files.
- Create /var/rdz/* as work directories for various Developer for z Systems functions, and populate it with sample files.

Note:

- The configuration steps in this publication use the member and file locations created by the FELSETUP job, unless noted otherwise. The original samples, which should not be updated, are in FEL.SFELSAMP and /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/.
- For more details on which sample members are copied to which data set, and for more details on which directories are created, their permission bitmask, and where the various sample files are copied to, see the comments in FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP).
- To aid in migrating an existing setup, the comments in FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) also document the changes between different versions of Rational Developer for z Systems.
- If you want to keep all of the z/OS Explorer and Developer for z Systems z/OS UNIX files in the same file system (HFS or zFS), but also want the configuration files placed in /etc/zexpl, you can use symbolic links to solve this problem. The following sample z/OS UNIX commands create a new directory in the existing file system (/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/cust) and define a symbolic link (/etc/zexpl) to it:

```
mkdir /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/cust
ln -s /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/cust /etc/zexpl
```

PARMLIB changes

The following PARMLIB changes are documented in this section:

- “Set the z/OS UNIX limits in BPXPRMxx” on page 15
- “Add the started tasks to COMMNDxx” on page 15
- “SVC definitions in IEASVCxx” on page 16
- “Product enablement in IFAPRDxx” on page 16
- “LPA definitions in LPALSTxx” on page 17
- “APF authorizations in PROGxx” on page 17
- “LINKLIST definitions in PROGxx” on page 18
- “Requisite LINKLIST and LPA definitions” on page 19
- “LINKLIST definitions for other products” on page 20

For more information about the PARMLIB definitions listed in the next sections, see *MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference* (SA22-7592). For more information about the sample console commands, see *MVS System Commands* (SA22-7627).

Set the z/OS UNIX limits in BPXPRMxx

SCLM Developer Toolkit starts multiple, user-owned, processes concurrently during certain user activities.

Define OMVS=xx in the IEASYSxx parmlib member to specify which BPXPRMxx parmlib member should be used during IPL.

MAXPROCUSER specifies the maximum number of processes that a single z/OS UNIX user ID can have concurrently active. Set MAXPROCUSER in SYS1.PARMLIB(BPXPRMxx) to 50 or higher. This setting is intended to be a system-wide limit, because it should be active for each client that uses Developer for z Systems.

These values can be checked and set dynamically (until the next IPL) with the following console commands:

- DISPLAY OMVS,0
- SETOMVS MAXPROCUSER=50

Note:

- The MAXPROCUSER value suggested here is based upon users having a unique z/OS UNIX user ID (UID). Increase this value if your users share the same UID.
- During the SMP/E install of Developer for z Systems, you were advised to place the code in a separate file system (zFS or HFS) and update BPXPRMxx to mount this file system during system IPL. Included is a repeat of the sample mount command in case this update still must be done:

```
MOUNT FILESYSTEM('#dsn')
  MOUNTPOINT('-PathPrefix-usr/lpp/rdz')
  MODE(RDWR) /* can be MODE(READ) */
  TYPE(ZFS) PARM('AGGRGROW') /* zFS, with extents */
/* TYPE(HFS) */ /* HFS, auto. extent */
```

- During the SMP/E install of Developer for z Systems Host Utilities, you were advised to place the code in a separate file system (zFS or HFS) and update BPXPRMxx to mount this file system during system IPL. Included is a repeat of the sample mount command in case this update still must be done:

```
MOUNT FILESYSTEM('#dsn')
  MOUNTPOINT('-PathPrefix-usr/lpp/rdzutil')
  MODE(RDWR) /* can be MODE(READ) */
  TYPE(ZFS) PARM('AGGRGROW') /* zFS, with extents */
/* TYPE(HFS) */ /* HFS, auto. extent */
```

Add the started tasks to COMMNDxx

Add start commands for the Developer for z Systems servers to SYS1.PARMLIB(COMMANDxx) to start them automatically at next system IPL. Define CMD=xx in the IEASYSxx parmlib member to specify which COMMNDxx parmlib member should be used during IPL.

The optional Integrated Debugger requires that the Developer for z Systems DBGMR server is active on your system.

After the servers are defined and configured, they can be started dynamically (until the next IPL) with the following console commands:

- S DBGMR

Note: There is no specific startup order for the servers. The only requirement is that the servers are up and running before the first user tries to connect.

SVC definitions in IEASVCxx

The optional Integrated Debugger requires that a Developer for z Systems supervisor call (SVC) is defined to your system.

Installation-defined SVCs are defined in SYS1.PARMLIB(IEASVCxx) and require an IPL to be activated. The related load module must be loaded in LPA at IPL time. Note however that Integrated Debugger allows you to do a dynamic installation or update using the Debug Manager started task. Define SVC=xx in the IEASYSxx parmlib member to specify which IEASVCxx parmlib member should be used during IPL.

Specify the following in IEASVCxx to define the Developer for z Systems SVC:

```
SVC Parm 251, REPLACE, TYPE(3), EPNAME(AQESVC03) /* RDz debug */
```

SVC number 251 is the default, but any value, within the 200-255 range dictated by z/OS, can be used. The Integrated Debugger will detect which SVC number is used.

Note: Developer for z Systems versions that pre-date version 9.1.1 used another SVC, AQESVC01, which is no longer in use. It can be removed if your host system only has Developer for z Systems version 9.1.1 or higher.

Product enablement in IFAPRDxx

If you purchased Developer for z Systems as part of product code 5697-CDT, IBM Enterprise COBOL Suite for z/OS, V1.1 (or later), and have not already done so for another program in product code 5697-CDT, include an entry in the IFAPRDxx parmlib member to enable the related programs. Define PROD=xx in the IEASYSxx parmlib member to specify which IFAPRDxx parmlib member should be used during IPL.

Specify the following in IFAPRDxx to define Enterprise COBOL Suite for z/OS (product code 5697-CDT):

```
PRODUCT OWNER('IBM CORP')
NAME('IBM COBOL SUITE')
ID(5697-CDT)
VERSION(*) RELEASE(*) MOD(*)
FEATURENAME(*)
STATE(ENABLED)
```

Alternatively and optionally, if you purchased Developer for z Systems separately (NOT part of Enterprise COBOL Suite for z/OS), you may include an entry in the IFAPRDxx parmlib member for Developer for z Systems using the stand-alone product code, 5724-T07.

```
PRODUCT OWNER('IBM CORP')
NAME('IBM RDZ')
ID(5724-T07)
VERSION(*) RELEASE(*) MOD(*)
FEATURENAME(*)
STATE(ENABLED)
```

After the IFAPRDxx parmlib member is updated, it can be activated dynamically (until the next IPL) with the following console command:

```
SET PROD=xx
```

Note: Developer for z Systems registers the following features:

- RDZ-RSED (for Developer for z Systems)

- RDZ-CC (for Code Coverage in Developer for z Systems Host Utilities)
- RDZ-CR (for Code Review in Developer for z Systems Host Utilities)

LPA definitions in LPALSTxx

The optional Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA) service supports different server startup methods for the CARMA server. The CRASTART startup method requires that the modules in the FEL.SFELLPA load library are in the Link Pack Area (LPA).

LPA data sets are defined in SYS1.PARMLIB(LPALSTxx). Define LPA=xx in the IEASYSxx parmlib member to specify which LPALSTxx parmlib member should be used during IPL.

LPA definitions can be set dynamically (until the next IPL) with the following console command:

- SETPROG LPA,ADD,DSN=FEL.SFELLPA,MASK=*

Note:

- Data sets listed in LPALSTxx must be cataloged in the master catalog or a user catalog identified in the LPALSTxx member.
- Adding a new data set to LPALSTxx requires an IPL with CLPA (create LPA) to be activated.
- All libraries that are loaded into LPA are automatically considered to be APF-authorized and program controlled. Ensure you have proper security controls in place for these libraries.
- If you choose to not place a library designed for LPA placement in LPA and you use LINKLIST or STEPLIB instead, ensure that you define the APF authorization and program control status.

APF authorizations in PROGxx

For the optional Debug Manager to work, the modules in the FEL.SFELAUTH and FEL.SFELLPA load libraries must be APF-authorized. Note that FEL.SFELLPA must be in STEPLIB for Debug Manager, and therefore requires explicit APF authorization.

For the optional SCLM Developer Toolkit service to work, the REXX runtime library (REXX.*.SEAGLPA) must be APF-authorized.

APF authorizations are defined in SYS1.PARMLIB(PROGxx) by default. Define PROG=xx in the IEASYSxx parmlib member to specify which PROGxx parmlib member should be used during IPL.

APF authorizations can be set dynamically (until the next IPL) with the following console commands, where volser is the volume on which the data set resides if it is not SMS-managed:

- SETPROG APF,ADD,DSN=FEL.SFELAUTH,SMS
- SETPROG APF,ADD,DSN=FEL.SFELLPA,SMS
- SETPROG APF,ADD,DSN=REXX.V1R4M0.SEAGLPA,VOL=volser

Note:

- When you use the Alternate Library for REXX product package, the default REXX runtime library name is REXX.*.SEAGALT, instead of REXX.*.SEAGLPA as used in the preceding sample.

- LPA libraries, such as REXX.*.SEAGLPA, are automatically APF-authorized when located in LPA, and thus do not require explicit definitions.
- Some of the prerequisite and co-requisite products, such as z/OS Explorer, also require APF authorization. See the related product customization guides for more information.

LINKLIST definitions in PROGxx

LINKLIST definitions for Developer for z Systems can be grouped in three categories:

- Developer for z Systems load libraries that are needed for Developer for z Systems functions. These definitions are described in this section.
- Requisite load libraries that are needed for Developer for z Systems functions. These definitions are described in “Requisite LINKLIST and LPA definitions” on page 19.
- Developer for z Systems load libraries that are needed by other products. These definitions are described in “LINKLIST definitions for other products” on page 20.

Table 7. Match load modules to functions

Load library	Load modules	Usage	STEPLIB
FEL.SFELAUTH	AQE* and CEE*	Chapter 5, “Integrated Debugger,” on page 69	ELAXFGO procedure, or CICS
FEL.SFELLMOD	IRZ* and IIRZ*	“Diagnostic IRZ messages for Enterprise Service Tools” on page 86	CICS, IMS, or MVS batch
FEL.SFELLOAD	AZU* and IAZU*	“xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I” on page 83	rdz.env or MVS batch
	BWB*	Chapter 4, “SCLM Developer Toolkit,” on page 61	rdz.env
	CRA*	Chapter 3, “Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA),” on page 29	CRASUB* or crastart*.conf
	ELAX*	“ELAXF* remote build procedures” on page 21 (error feedback and include preprocessor)	ELAXF* procedures
	FEJB*	“CICS bidirectional language support” on page 85	CICS
FEL.SFELLPA	CRA*	Chapter 3, “Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA),” on page 29	CRASRV.properties
	AQE*	Chapter 5, “Integrated Debugger,” on page 69	not applicable (LPA required)

In order for the listed Developer for z Systems services to work, all modules documented in Table 7 that are related to the service must be made available either through STEPLIB or LINKLST (or LPA). Note that the SFELLMOD library is not used by Developer for z Systems itself, but by code generated by Developer for z

Systems. See the STEPLIB column in Table 7 on page 18 if you choose to use STEPLIB to learn where the STEPLIB (or DFHRPL for CICS) definition must be made. However, you should be aware of the following things:

- Using STEPLIB in z/OS UNIX has a negative performance impact.
- If one STEPLIB library is APF-authorized, then all must be authorized. Libraries lose their APF authorization when they are mixed with non-authorized libraries in STEPLIB.
- Libraries added to the STEPLIB DD in a JCL are not propagated to the z/OS UNIX processes started by the JCL.

LINKLIST data sets are defined in SYS1.PARMLIB(PROGxx), if your site followed IBM recommendations. Define PROG=xx in the IEASYSxx parmlib member to specify which PROGxx parmlib member should be used during IPL.

The required definitions will look like the following, where listname is the name of the LINKLIST set that will be activated, and volser is the volume on which the data set resides if it is not cataloged in the master catalog:

- LNKLST ADD NAME(listname) DSNAME(FEL.SFELAUTH) VOLUME(volser)
- LNKLST ADD NAME(listname) DSNAME(FEL.SFELLOAD)

LINKLIST definitions can be created dynamically (until the next IPL) with the following group of console commands, where volser is the volume on which the data set resides if it is not cataloged in the master catalog:

1. LNKLST DEFINE,NAME=LLTMP,COPYFROM=CURRENT
2. LNKLST ADD NAME=LLTMP,DSN=FEL.SFELAUTH,VOL=volser
3. LNKLST ADD NAME=LLTMP,DSN=FEL.SFELLOAD
4. LNKLST ACTIVATE,NAME=LLTMP

Requisite LINKLIST and LPA definitions

The following additional libraries must be made available, either through STEPLIB or LINKLIST/LPALIB, to support the use of optional services. This list does not include data sets that are specific to a product that Developer for z Systems interacts with, like z/OS Explorer:

- System load library
 - SYS1.LINKLIB
- Language Environment runtime
 - CEE.SCEERUN
 - CEE.SCEERUN2
- C++'s DLL class library
 - CBC.SCLBDLL
- ISPF's TSO/ISPF Client Gateway (for SCLMDT)
 - ISP.SISPLoad
 - ISP.SISPLPA
- REXX runtime library (for SCLMDT)
 - REXX.*.SEAGLPA
- System load library (for Integrated Debugger)
 - SYS1.MIGLIB
- System load library (for Integrated Debugger on z/OS 1.13 and higher)
 - SYS1.SIEAMIGE

- System load library (for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I unit test)
 - SYS1.CSSLIB
 - SYS1.SIXML0D1

Note:

- When you use the Alternate Library for REXX product package, the default REXX runtime library name is REXX.*.SEAGALT, instead of REXX.*.SEAGLPA as used in the preceding sample.
- All libraries that are loaded into LPA are automatically considered to be APF-authorized and program controlled. Ensure you have proper security controls in place for these libraries.
- Libraries that are designed for LPA placement, such as REXX.*.SEAGLPA, might require additional program control or APF authorizations if they are accessed through LINKLIST or STEPLIB.
- Some of the prerequisite and co-requisite products, such as z/OS Explorer, also require STEPLIB or LINKLIST/LPALIB definitions. See the related product customization guides for more information.

LINKLIST data sets are defined in SYS1.PARMLIB(PROGxx) by default. LPA data sets are defined in SYS1.PARMLIB(LPALSTxx).

If you opt to use STEPLIB, you must define the libraries not available through LINKLIST/LPALIB in the STEPLIB directive of rdz.env, the RSE configuration file. Be aware, however, of these things:

- Using STEPLIB in z/OS UNIX has a negative performance impact.
- If one STEPLIB library is APF-authorized, then all the other STEPLIB libraries must be authorized. Libraries lose their APF authorization when they are mixed with non-authorized libraries in STEPLIB.
- Libraries added to the STEPLIB DD in a JCL are not propagated to the z/OS UNIX processes started by the JCL.

LINKLIST definitions for other products

The Developer for z Systems client has a code generation component called Enterprise Service Tools. In order for the generated code to issue diagnostic error messages, all IRZM* and IIRZ* modules in the FEL.SFELLMOD load library must be made available either through STEPLIB or LINKLIST.

LINKLIST data sets are defined in SYS1.PARMLIB(PROGxx) by default.

If you opt to use STEPLIB, you must define the libraries that are not available through LINKLIST in the STEPLIB directive of the task that executes the code (IMS or batch job). However, if one STEPLIB library is APF-authorized, then all other STEPLIB libraries must be authorized. Libraries lose their APF authorization when they are mixed with non-authorized libraries in STEPLIB.

PROCLIB changes

The following PROCLIB changes are documented in this section:

- “DBGMGR, Debug manager started task” on page 21
- “ELAXF* remote build procedures” on page 21

The started task and remote build procedures listed in the following sections must reside in a system procedure library defined to your JES subsystem. In the instructions in the following sections, the IBM default procedure library, SYS1.PROCLIB, is used.

DBGMGR, Debug manager started task

Customize the FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB(DBGMGR) sample started task member, as described within the member, and copy it to SYS1.PROCLIB. As shown in the following code sample, provide this information:

- The time-zone offset, default EST5DST
- The port used for external (client-host) communication, default 5335
- The port used for internal (host-confined) communication, default 5336
- The SVC number used by Integrated Debugger, default 251
- The high-level qualifier of the load library, default FEL

```

/*
/* RDz Debug Manager
/*
/*DBGMGR  PROC PRM=,                * PRM=DEBUG TO START TRACING
/*          LEPRM='RPTOPTS(ON) ',
/*          TZ='EST5EDT',
/*          CLIENT=5335,
/*          HOST=5336,
/*          SVC=251,
/*          HLQ=FEL
/*
/*DBGMGR  EXEC PGM=AQEZPCM,REGION=0M,TIME=NOLIMIT,
/*          PARM=('&LEPRM ENVAR("TZ=&TZ")/&HOST &CLIENT &SVC &PRM')
/*STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HLQ..SFELAUTH
/*          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HLQ..SFELLPA
/*SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
/*SYSOUT  DD SYSOUT=*
/*          PEND
/*

```

Figure 1. DBGMGR: Debug Manager started task

Note:

- This is an optional started task. It is used by the Integrated Debugger feature of Developer for z Systems. For more information, see Chapter 5, “Integrated Debugger,” on page 69.
- The sample JCL is initially named FEL.SFELSAMP(AQEJCL) and is renamed to FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB(DBGMGR) in “Customization setup” on page 13.
- For the recommended Workload Manager (WLM) goals for this task, see “WLM considerations” in the *Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)*.
- If the Integrated Debugger SVC is already loaded, the SVC number specified here is ignored and the active SVC number is used.

ELAXF* remote build procedures

Developer for z Systems provides sample JCL procedures that can be used for the JCL generation, remote project builds, and remote syntax check features of CICS BMS maps, IMS MFS screens, COBOL, PL/I, Assembler, and C/C++ programs. These procedures allow installations to apply their own standards, and ensure that developers use the same procedures with the same compiler options and compiler levels.

The sample procedures and their function are listed in Table 8.

Table 8. Sample ELAXF procedures*

Member	Purpose
ELAXFADT	Sample procedure for assembling and debugging High Level assembler programs.
ELAXFASM	Sample procedure for assembling High Level assembler programs.
ELAXFBMS	Sample procedure for creating CICS BMS object and corresponding copy, dsect, or include member.
ELAXFCOC	Sample procedure for COBOL compiling and doing Integrated CICS translate and integrated DB2 translate.
ELAXFCOP	Sample procedure for DB2 preprocessing of EXEC SQL statements embedded in COBOL programs.
ELAXFCOT	Sample procedure for CICS translation for EXEC CICS statements embedded in COBOL programs.
ELAXFCPC	Sample procedure for C compiling.
ELAXFCPP	Sample procedure for C++ compiling.
ELAXFCP1	Sample procedure for COBOL compiling with SCM preprocessor statements (-INC and ++INCLUDE).
ELAXFDCL	Sample procedure for running a program in TSO mode.
ELAXFGO	Sample procedure for the GO step.
ELAXFLNK	Sample procedure for linking C/C++, COBOL, PLI and High Level Assembler programs.
ELAXFMFS	Sample procedure for creating IMS MFS screens.
ELAXFPLP	Sample procedure for DB2 preprocessing of EXEC SQL statements embedded in PLI programs.
ELAXFPLT	Sample procedure for doing CICS translation of EXEC CICS statements embedded in PLI programs.
ELAXFPL1	Sample procedure for PL/I compiling, and integrated CICS translation and integrated DB2 translation.
ELAXFPP1	Sample procedure for PL/I compiling with SCM preprocessor statements (-INC and ++INCLUDE).
ELAXFSP	Sample procedure to register a stored procedure to DB2.
ELAXFSQL	Sample procedure to invoke SQL.
ELAXFTSO	Sample procedure for running and debugging the generated DB2 code in TSO mode.
ELAXFUOP	Sample procedure for generating the UOPT step when building programs that run in CICS or IMS subsystems.

The names of the procedures and the names of the steps in the procedures match the default properties that are included with the Developer for z Systems client. If the name of a procedure or the name of a step in a procedure is changed, the corresponding properties file on all of the clients must be updated. You should not change the procedure and step names.

Customize the sample build procedure members, FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB(ELAXF*), as described within the members, and copy them to SYS1.PROCLIB. Provide the correct high-level qualifiers for different product libraries, as described in Table 9 on page 23.

Table 9. ELAXF* high-level qualifier checklist

Product	Default HLQ	Value
Developer for z Systems	FEK	
CICS	CICSTS52.CICS	
DB2	DSNA11	
IMS	IMS	
COBOL	IGY.V5R2M0	
PL/I	PLI.V4R2M0	
C/C++	CBC	
LE	CEE	
system LINKLIB	SYS1	
system MACLIB	SYS1	

Some ELAXF* procedures reference data set names that do not have fixed low-level qualifiers. An example is the DB2 run library, which holds DB2 utilities that are compiled by your DB2 administrator. Use Table 10 to map the default data set names to the names used at your site.

Table 10. ELAXF*. fully qualified data set checklist

Product	Default DSN	Value
Developer for z Systems - SQL samples	FEL.#CUST.SQL	
DB2 run libraries	DSNA11.RUNLIB.LOAD	

If the ELAXF* procedures cannot be copied into a system procedure library, ask the Developer for z Systems users to add a JCLLIB card (right after the JOB card) to the job properties on the client.

```
//MYJOB JOB <job parameters>
//PROCS JCLLIB ORDER=(FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB)
```

Security definitions

To create the security definitions for Developer for z Systems, customize and submit the sample FELRACF and AQERACF members. The user submitting this job must have security administrator privileges, such as being RACF SPECIAL.

FELRACF and AQERACF are located in FEL.#CUST.JCL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

The following list of security-related definitions for Developer for z Systems are discussed in detail in Chapter 9, “Security definitions,” on page 93.

- Activate security settings and classes
- Define Debug Manger as a secure z/OS UNIX server
- Define access to Integrated Debugger
- Define data set profiles

rdz.env, the environment configuration file

The z/OS Explorer RSE server processes (RSE daemon, RSE thread pool, and RSE server) use the definitions in `rdz.env` to learn about Developer for z Systems environment variables..

`rdz.env` is located in `/etc/zexpl/`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)` job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13. You can edit the file with the TSO **OEDIT** command.

See the following sample `rdz.env` file, which can be customized to match your system environment. Default values are provided for all variables that are not explicitly specified. The syntax of the file follows standard z/OS UNIX shell syntax rules. For example, comments start with a number sign (#) when using a US code page, and spaces around the equal sign (=) are not supported.

Note: For your changes to take effect, the z/OS Explorer RSED started task must be restarted.

```
#RDZ_HOME=/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz
#RDZ_HLQ=FEL

## debug
# RSE_JAVAOPTS="$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -Ddebug.miner.autoreconnect=0"
# _RSE_JAVAOPTS="$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -Ddebug.miner.localhost=localhost"
## C/C++
# RSE_JAVAOPTS="$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -Dinclude.c=/etc/zexpl/include.conf"
# _RSE_JAVAOPTS="$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -Dinclude.cpp=/etc/zexpl/include.conf"
# _RSE_JAVAOPTS="$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -DCPP_CLEANUP_INTERVAL=60000"

## remote index search
# RSE_JAVAOPTS="$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -DRIS_BUFFER=8"
# _RSE_JAVAOPTS="$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -DDISABLE_REMOTE_INDEX_SEARCH=true"

## system
# _RSE_JAVAOPTS="$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -DDISABLE_DELETE_IN_SUBPROJECT=true"

## zUnit unit test
#STEPLIB=$STEPLIB:$RDZ_HLQ.SFELLOAD
#STEPLIB=$STEPLIB:SYS1.CSSLIB:SYS1.SIXMLOD1

## RTC user build
#RDZ_UBLD_DD=$CGI_ISPCONF/ISPF.conf
#RDZ_UBLD_STEPLIB=$STEPLIB

## SCLM Developer Toolkit
# SCLMDT_CONF_HOME=/var/rdz/sclmdt
#STEPLIB=$STEPLIB:$RDZ_HLQ.SFELAUTH:$RDZ_HLQ.SFELLOAD
# SCLMDT_TRANTABLE=FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE
#ANT_HOME=/usr/lpp/Apache/Ant/apache-ant-1.7.1
```

Figure 2. rdz.env: environment configuration file

The following definitions are optional. If omitted, default values are used.

RDZ_HOME

Developer for z Systems home directory. The default is `/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz`. Uncomment and change to match your Developer for z Systems installation.

RDZ_HLQ

The high-level qualifier used to install Developer for z Systems. The default is FEK. Uncomment and change to match the location of your Developer for z Systems data sets.

#_RSE_JAVAOPTS="\$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -Ddebug.miner.autoreconnect=0"

Automatic reconnect to Debug Manager. The default is 1, which implies that, when a connection with the Debug Manager server is not established or lost, the Debug Miner will attempt once to reconnect to the Debug Manager. Uncomment and specify a different value to limit how often the Debug Miner will attempt to connect to the Debug Manager.

Table 11. Automatic reconnect to Debug Manager

debug.miner.autoreconnect	Reconnect behavior
-1	Do not reconnect
0 (default)	Attempt to reconnect every minute until successful
1-86400	Attempt to reconnect up to the specified amount of times. The maximum value, 86400, equals 24 hours.

#_RSE_JAVAOPTS="\$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -Ddebug.miner.localhost=localhost"

Alternative for the localhost TCP/IP definition. Debug Miner will attempt to connect to the Debug Manager using the localhost specification. This will fail if localhost does not resolve to the local loopback address (127.0.0.1 for IVPv4, ::1 for IPv6). Uncomment and specify the local loopback address when required.

_RSE_JAVAOPTS="\$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -Dinclude.c=/etc/zexpl/include.conf"

This variable points to a fully qualified z/OS UNIX file containing a list of forced includes for content assist on C code. A forced include consists of a file or directory, data set, or data set member which is parsed when a content assist operation is performed, regardless of whether that file or member was included in the source code using a pre-processor directive. To specify the name of the configuration file, uncomment and customize.

_RSE_JAVAOPTS="\$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -Dinclude.cpp=/etc/zexpl/include.conf"

This variable points to a fully qualified z/OS UNIX file containing a list of forced includes for content assist on C++ code. A forced include consists of a file or directory, data set, or data set member which is parsed when a content assist operation is performed, regardless of whether that file or member was included in the source code using a pre-processor directive. To specify the name of the configuration file, uncomment and customize.

_RSE_JAVAOPTS="\$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -DCPP_CLEANUP_INTERVAL=60000"

Cleanup interval for unused C/C++ header files in milliseconds. The default is 60000, which means 1 minute. To change the cleanup interval, Uncomment and customize. Specifying a value of 0 prevents caching of C/C++ header files, thereby reducing performance of remote content assist in the editor.

_RSE_JAVAOPTS="\$_RSE_JAVAOPTS -DRIS_BUFFER=8"

Buffer size, in megabytes, used during remote index creation. The default is 8 MB. To change the buffer size, uncomment and customize. Valid values are whole numbers between 1 and 2000 (both inclusive). A bigger buffer

speeds up index creation, but uses a bigger portion of the thread pool's Java heap. The buffer is automatically flushed to the index if it is full before index creation ends.

**_RSE_JAVAOPTS="\$_RSE_JAVAOPTS
-DDISABLE_REMOTE_INDEX_SEARCH=true"**

Disable the Remote Index Search menu item on the client. The default is false. To prevent users from creating remote indexes for host system data sets, uncomment and specify true.

**#_RSE_JAVAOPTS="\$_RSE_JAVAOPTS
-DDISABLE_DELETE_IN_SUBPROJECT=true"**

Disable the Delete menu item in the context menu of z/OS subprojects. The default is false. To prevent users from using the Delete menu item in the context menu of z/OS subprojects, uncomment and specify true.

STEPLIB

Access MVS data sets not in LINKLIST/LPALIB. The default is NONE.

You can bypass the need of having prerequisite libraries in LINKLIST/LPALIB by uncommenting and customizing one or more of the following STEPLIB directives. For more information about the usage of the libraries in the following list, see "PARMLIB changes" on page 14:

```
# SCLM Developer Toolkit
STEPLIB=$STEPLIB:$RSE_HLQ.SFELAUTH:$RSE_HLQ.SFELLOAD
# zUnit, xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I
STEPLIB=$STEPLIB:$RSE_HLQ.SFELLOAD:SYS1.CSSLIB:SYS1.SIXMLOD1
```

Note:

- Using STEPLIB in z/OS UNIX has a negative performance impact.
- If one STEPLIB library is APF-authorized, then all the other STEPLIB libraries must be authorized. Libraries lose their APF authorization when they are mixed with non-authorized libraries in STEPLIB.
- Libraries that are designed for LPA placement might require additional program control and APF authorizations if they are accessed through LINKLIST or STEPLIB.
- Coding a STEPLIB DD statement in the server JCL does not set the requested STEPLIB concatenation.

RSE_UBLD_DD

Specifies the DD statements that will be used when generating JCL for IBM Rational Team Concert™ user builds from a Developer for z Systems client that invoke TSO or ISPF commands. By default, Developer for z Systems uses the definitions in *ISPF.conf*, which is referenced by *CGI_ISPCONF* in *rdz.env*. Uncomment and change to use the DD definitions in the specified file, which must follow the syntax rules specified in *ISPF.conf*, the *ISPF's TSO/ISPF Client Gateway configuration file*. This is an optional directive.

RSE_UBLD_STEPLIB

Specifies the STEPLIB statement that will be used when generating JCL for IBM Rational Team Concert user builds from a Developer for z Systems client that invoke TSO or ISPF commands. By default, Developer for z Systems uses the STEPLIB definition in *rdz.env*. Uncomment and change to use the specified STEPLIB definition. This is an optional directive.

_SCLMDT_CONF_HOME

SCLM Developer Toolkit base configuration directory. The default is

| /var/rdz/sclmdt. Change to match the location of the CONFIG directory
| used by SCLMDT to store SCLM project information. This directive is only
| used when SCLMDT is used.

| **Note:** SCLMDT adds /CONFIG and /CONFIG/PROJECT to the path specified in
| SCLMDT_CNF_HOME. Do not add it yourself.

| **STEPLIB**

| STEPLIB is described previously in the required definitions section.

| **_SCLMDT_TRANTABLE**

| Name of the long/short name translation VSAM. The default is
| FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE. Uncomment and change to match the name used
| in the ISP.SISPSAMP(FLM02LST) SCLM sample job. This directive is only
| used if the long/short name translation in SCLM Developer Toolkit is
| used.

| **ANT_HOME**

| Home directory for your Ant installation. The default is
| /usr/lpp/apache/Ant/apache-ant-1.7.1. Change to match your Ant
| installation. This directive is only used when the Java EE build support is
| used with SCLM Developer Toolkit.

Specific components

Developer for z Systems consists of various unrelated features, each with their own customization tasks. Follow the instructions in the appropriate section to configure the required service.

Customizations to Developer for z Systems stand-alone components:

- Chapter 3, “Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA),” on page 29
- Chapter 4, “SCLM Developer Toolkit,” on page 61
- Chapter 5, “Integrated Debugger,” on page 69
- Chapter 6, “Host-based code analysis,” on page 77

Customizations to Developer for z Systems configuration files:

- “include.conf, Forced includes for C/C++ content assist” on page 81

Developer for z Systems related customizations to or for other products:

- “z/OS UNIX subprojects” on page 82
- “Include preprocessor support” on page 83
- “xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I” on page 83
- “Enterprise Service Tools support” on page 85
- “CICS bidirectional language support” on page 85
- “Diagnostic IRZ messages for Enterprise Service Tools” on page 86
- “FEKRNPLI, PL/I remote preprocessor” on page 87

Installation verification

| The detailed description of the various installation verification programs (IVPs) is
| located in Chapter 8, “Installation verification,” on page 89.

Chapter 3. Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA)

Common Access Repository Manager (CARMA) is a server platform for Repository Access Managers (RAMs). A RAM is an Application Programming Interface (API) for a z/OS based Software Configuration Manager (SCM). By wrapping the SCM functionality in a RAM, a single API is available for a client to access any supported SCM.

Developer for z Systems provides multiple pre-built RAMs and source code examples for creating your own RAM.

SCMs that are based on host systems need single-user address spaces to access their services, which requires CARMA to start a CARMA server for each user. It is not possible to create a single server supporting multiple users.

Requirements and checklist

You need the assistance of a security administrator and a TCP/IP administrator to complete this customization task, which requires the following resources or special customization tasks:

- (Optional) TCP/IP port range for internal communication
- (Optional) Security rule to allow developers update capability to CARMA VSAM files
- (Optional) Security rule to allow users to submit CRA* jobs
- (Optional) LPA update

To start using CARMA at your site, do the following tasks. Unless otherwise indicated, all tasks are mandatory.

1. Choose a method to start CARMA and choose which RAMs should be activated. Several combinations of RAMs and server startup methods are available as a preconfigured setup. For details, see “Select the server startup method and active RAM” on page 30.
2. Create CARMA VSAM data sets. For details, see “CARMA VSAM data sets” on page 48 and “CARMA Repository Access Managers (RAMs)” on page 48.
3. Initial customization of the RSE configuration files to interface with CARMA. The complete customization is dependent on the method chosen to start CARMA. For details, see “CRASRV.properties, the RSE interface to CARMA” on page 40.
4. Depending on the chosen CARMA startup method and the chosen RAMs, do the required customization of the related configuration files. For details see:
 - “crastart*.conf, the CRASTART server startup” on page 43
 - “CRASUB*, the batch submit server startup” on page 46
5. Optionally, customize the CA Endeavor[®] SCM-specific configuration members. For details see “CRACFG, CRASCL, CRASHOW and CRATMAP, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM configuration files” on page 50 and “CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM batch actions” on page 52.
6. Optionally, update the data set allocation exec. For details, see “CRANDVRA, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM initial allocation exec” on page 52, “CRAALLOC, the custom RAM allocation exec” on page 55, and “(Optional) Custom allocation exec” on page 57.

7. Optionally, create a startup user exit. For details, see (Optional) CARMA user exit.
8. Optionally, create CRAXJCL as replacement for IRXJCL. For details, see "(Optional) IRXJCL versus CRAXJCL" on page 59.

Note: The sample members referenced in this chapter are located in `FEL.#CUST.*` and `/etc/zexpl`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the `FEL.$FELSAMP(FELSETUP)` job. For more details, see "Customization setup" on page 13.

Select the server startup method and active RAM

Developer for z Systems supports multiple methods to start a CARMA server. Developer for z Systems also provides multiple Repository Access Managers (RAMs), which can be divided into two groups, production RAMs and sample RAMs. This publication describes several possible combinations of RAMs and server startup methods. Each of the described configuration scenarios is available as a preconfigured setup.

CARMA server startup

Developer for z Systems supports multiple methods to start a CARMA server. Each method has benefits and drawbacks.

CRASTART

The "CRASTART" method starts the CARMA server as a subtask within RSE. This method provides a very flexible setup by using a separate configuration file that defines data set allocations and program invocations that are needed to start a CARMA server. This method provides the best performance and uses the fewest resources, but requires that the CRASTART module be located in LPA.

Batch submit

The "batch submit" method starts the CARMA server by submitting a job. This is the default method that is used in the provided sample configuration files. The benefit of this method is that the CARMA logs are easily accessible in the job output. It also allows the use of custom server JCL for each developer, which is maintained by the developer himself. However, this method uses one JES initiator for each developer who starts a CARMA server.

Production RAMs

Production type RAMs are fully functional, pre-built RAMs that can be used to access an SCM in a production environment.

CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM

The IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Interface for CA Endeavor[®] Software Configuration Manager gives Developer for z Systems clients direct access to CA Endeavor[®] SCM.

CA Endeavor[®] SCM packages RAM

The CA Endeavor[®] SCM packages RAM gives Developer for z Systems clients direct access to CA Endeavor[®] SCM packages.

Sample RAMs

Sample RAMs are provided for the purpose of testing the configuration of your CARMA environment and as examples for developing your own RAMs. Source code is included.

Attention: Do not use the provided sample RAMs in a production environment.

PDS RAM

The PDS RAM gives a data set list similar to **MVS Files -> My Data Sets** in the Remote Systems view.

Skeleton RAM

The skeleton RAM gives a functional framework that can be used as starting point to develop your own RAM.

SCLM RAM

The SCLM RAM gives a basic entry into SCLM, ISPF's Software Configuration Manager. The SCLM RAM is not enabled by default.

Preconfigured RAM and server startup combinations

Several combinations of RAMs and server startup methods are available as a preconfigured setup. The listed scenarios need only minor customization to fit your environment.

- “CRASTART with CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM”
- “CRASTART with sample RAMs” on page 34
- “Batch submit with CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM” on page 36
- “Batch submit with sample RAMs” on page 38

Detailed information on the different steps of each scenario can be found in “CARMA configuration details” on page 40.

It is possible to add a RAM to any CARMA setup, now or somewhere in the future. See “(Optional) Supporting multiple RAMs” on page 56 for more information on adding a RAM to an existing setup.

CRASTART with CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM

The information in this section describes how to set up CARMA with the following specifications:

- Server startup: CRASTART method. This method requires that CRASTART is in LPA.
- RAM: CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM.

This customization step can be omitted if you want to use one of the other scenarios with different specifications.

Create the CARMA VSAM data sets

To define and populate the CARMA-related VSAM data sets, customize and submit the following JCL jobs. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. Existing VSAM data sets are replaced.

For more details on this step, see “CARMA VSAM data sets” on page 48.

- FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA\$VCAD)

- FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA\$VCAS)
- FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA\$VMSG)

Customize CRASRV.properties

RSE server uses the settings in `/etc/zexpl/CRASRV.properties` to start and connect to a CARMA server. You can edit the file with the TSO **OEDIT** command. For the changes to take effect, restart the RSED started task.

When you use the default file locations, the only required changes are changing the value of the `clist.dsname` directive to `*CRASTART` and changing the value of `crastart.configuration.file` to `crastart.endevor.conf`. For more information about the different directives, see “CRASRV.properties, the RSE interface to CARMA” on page 40.

```
clist.dsname=*CRASTART
crastart.configuration.file=crastart.endevor.conf
```

Figure 3. CRASRV.properties: CRASTART with CA Endevor[®] SCM RAM

Customize crastart.endevor.conf

CRASTART uses the definitions in `/etc/zexpl/crastart.endevor.conf` to create a valid TSO/ISPF environment to start a CARMA server. You can edit the file with the TSO **OEDIT** command. Changes are in effect for all CARMA servers that are started after the update.

For customization instructions, see the documentation within the file. For more information about the CRASTART startup method, see “`crastart*.conf`, the CRASTART server startup” on page 43.

Note: Due to page width limitations, some lines in the following sample wrapped onto the next line. All lines that start with an indentation should be added to the end of the previous line.

```

* DD used by RAM
TYPEMAP = FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRATMAP)
SHOWVIEW= FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRASHOW)
CRACFG = FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRACFG)
* uncomment CRABCFG and CRABSKEL to use batch actions
*CRABCFG = FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRABCFG)
*CRABSKEL= FEL.#CUST.CNTL
* uncomment and provide correct DSN to use Package Ship
*APIHJC = #shiphjc
CONLIB = CA.NDVR.CSIQLOAD
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(JCLOUT)  SYSOUT(A) WRITER(INTRDR) RECFM(F) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(80)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(EXT1ELM) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(V,B) LRECL(4096)
  BLKSIZE(27998) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(EXT2ELM) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(V,B) LRECL(4096)
  BLKSIZE(27998) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(EXT1DEP) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(V,B) LRECL(4096)
  BLKSIZE(27998) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
C1EXMSG= SYSOUT(H)
C1MSG1 = SYSOUT(H)
MSG3FILE= DUMMY

* DD used by CARMA server (CRASERV)
* pay attention to APF authorizations when using TASKLIB
TASKLIB = FEL.SFELLOAD,CA.NDVR.CSIQAUTH,CA.NDVR.CSIQAUTU
CRADEF = FEL.#CUST.CRADEF
CRAMSG = FEL.#CUST.CRAMSG
CRASTRS = FEL.#CUST.CRASTRS
CARMALOG= SYSOUT(H)
SYSPRINT= SYSOUT(H)

* DD used by ISPF (via NDVRC1)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPCTL0) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPCTL1) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPPROF) NEW DELETE DSORG(PO) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA) DIR(5)
ISPTABL = -ISPPROF
ISPTLIB = -ISPPROF,ISP.SISPTENU
ISPMLIB = ISP.SISPMENU
ISPPLIB = ISP.SISPPENU
ISPSLIB = ISP.SISPSENU

* DD used by TSO (IKJEFT01)
SYSPROC = FEL.SFELPROC
SYSTSIN = DUMMY
SYSTSPRT= SYSOUT(H)

PROGRAM=IKJEFT01 %CRANDVRA NDVRC1 PGM(CRASERV) PARM(&CRAPRM1.
  &CRAPRM2. &CRAPRM3. &CRAPRM4. &CRAPRM5. &CRAPRM6. &CRAPRM7.
  &CRAPRM8. )

```

Figure 4. *crastart.endevor.conf*: *CRASTART* with CA Endeavor® SCM RAM

(Optional) Additional CA Endeavor® SCM RAM customization

The CA Endeavor® SCM RAM has additional components that can be customized if needed.

- CARMA startup processing has an optional user exit. For more information see (Optional) CARMA user exit.

- The CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM has multiple configuration files `FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRA*)` that can be customized. For more information, see “CRACFG, CRASCL, CRASHOW and CRATMAP, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM configuration files” on page 50.
- The CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM has an allocation exec, `FEL.SFELPROC(CRANDVRA)`, that can be customized. For more information, see “CRANDVRA, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM initial allocation exec” on page 52.
- The CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM supports doing CA Endeavor[®] SCM actions in batch mode. Batch-actions requires a configuration file, `FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRABCFG)`, and a skeleton JCL, `FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRABATCA)`, that must be customized. For more information, see “CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM batch actions” on page 52.

CRASTART with sample RAMs

The information in this section describes how to set up CARMA with the following specifications:

- Server startup: CRASTART method. This method requires that CRASTART is in LPA.
- RAM: sample RAMs, which are not to be used for production purposes.

This customization step can be bypassed if you want to use one of the other scenarios with different specifications.

Create the CARMA VSAM data sets

Customize and submit the following JCL jobs to define and populate the CARMA-related VSAM data sets. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. Existing VSAM data sets are replaced.

For more details on this step, see “CARMA VSAM data sets” on page 48 and “CARMA Repository Access Managers (RAMs)” on page 48.

CARMA

- `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA$VDEF)`
- `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA$VMSG)`
- `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA$VSTR)`

Sample RAMs

- `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#VPDS)`

Customize CRASRV.properties

RSE server uses the settings in `/etc/zexpl/CRASRV.properties` to start and connect to a CARMA server. You can edit the file with the TSO **EDIT** command. For the changes to take effect, the RSED started task must be restarted.

When using the default file locations, the only required change is changing the value of the `clist.dsname` directive to `*CRASTART`. For more information about the different directives, see “CRASRV.properties, the RSE interface to CARMA” on page 40.

```
clist.dsname=*CRASTART
crastart.configuration.file=crastart.conf
```

Figure 5. CRASRV.properties: CRASTART with sample RAMs

Customize crastart.conf

CRASTART uses the definitions in `/etc/zexpl/crastart.conf` to create a valid TSO/ISPF environment to start a CARMA server. You can edit the file with the TSO **EDIT** command. Changes are in effect for all CARMA servers that are started after the update.

For customization instructions, see the documentation within the file. For more information about the CRASTART startup method, see “`crastart*.conf`, the CRASTART server startup” on page 43.

```
* DD used by RAM
CRARAM1 = FEL.#CUST.CRARAM1                                * PDS RAM
* DD used by CARMA server (CRASERV)
TASKLIB = FEL.SFELLOAD
CRADEF = FEL.#CUST.CRADEF
CRAMSG = FEL.#CUST.CRAMSG
CRASTRS = FEL.#CUST.CRASTRS
CARMALOG= SYSOUT(H)
SYSPRINT= SYSOUT(H)

* DD used by ISPF (ISPSTART)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPCTL0) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPCTL1) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPPROF) NEW DELETE DSORG(PO) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA) DIR(5)
ISPTABL = -ISPPROF
ISPTLIB = -ISPPROF,ISP.SISPTENU
ISPMLIB = ISP.SISPMENU
ISPPLIB = ISP.SISPPENU
ISPSLIB = ISP.SISPSENU

* DD used by TSO (IKJEFT01)
SYSPROC = #h1q.SFELPROC                                    * CRAALLOC
SYSTSIN = DUMMY
SYTSPRT= SYSOUT(H)

PROGRAM=IKJEFT01 %CRAALLOC ISPSTART PGM(CRASERV) PARM(&CRAPRM1.
  &CRAPRM2. &CRAPRM3. &CRAPRM4. &CRAPRM5. &CRAPRM6. &CRAPRM7.
  &CRAPRM8. )
```

Figure 6. crastart.conf: CRASTART with sample RAMs

Note: Due to page width limitations, some lines in the sample wrapped onto the next line. All lines that start with an indentation should be added to the end of the previous line.

(Optional) Additional custom RAM customization

The custom RAMs have additional components that can be customized if needed.

- CARMA startup processing has an optional user exit. For more information see (Optional) CARMA user exit.

- Custom RAM startup has an allocation exec, `FEL.SFELPROC(CRAALLOC)`, that can be customized. For more information, see `CRAALLOC`, the custom RAM allocation exec.

Batch submit with CA Endeavor® SCM RAM

The information in this section describes how to set up CARMA with the following specifications:

- Server startup: batch submit method. This method requires JES initiators.
- RAM: CA Endeavor® SCM RAM.

This customization step can be omitted if you want to use one of the other scenarios with different specifications.

Create the CARMA VSAM data sets

Customize and submit the following JCLs to define and populate the CARMA-related VSAM data sets. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. Existing VSAM data sets are replaced.

For more details on this step, see “CARMA VSAM data sets” on page 48.

- `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA$VCAD)`
- `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA$VCAS)`
- `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA$VMSG)`

Customize CRASRV.properties

RSE server uses the settings in `/etc/zexp1/CRASRV.properties` to start and connect to a CARMA server. You can edit the file with the TSO **EDIT** command. For the changes to take effect, the RSED started task must be restarted.

When using default file locations, the only required change is changing the value of the `clist.dsname` directive to `FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRASUBCA)`. For more information about the different directives, see “CRASRV.properties, the RSE interface to CARMA” on page 40.

```
clist.dsname='FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRASUBCA)'
```

Figure 7. CRASRV.properties: Batch submit with CA Endeavor® SCM RAM

Customize CRASUBCA

The `FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRASUBCA)` CLIST and embedded JCL submits a CARMA server. Changes are in effect for all CARMA servers that are started after the update.

For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. For more information about the batch submit startup method, see “CRASUB*, the batch submit server startup” on page 46.

```

PROC 8 CRAPRM1 CRAPRM2 CRAPRM3 CRAPRM4 CRAPRM5 CRAPRM6 CRAPRM7 CRAPRM8
SUBMIT * END($$)
//CRA&PORT JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=A,MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
//*
//RUN      EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=125,REGION=0M,TIME=NOLIMIT
//*
//* DD used by RAM
//TYPEMAP DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRATMAP)
//SHOWVIEW DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRASHOW)
//CRACFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRACFG)
//* uncomment CRABCFG and CRABSKEL to use batch actions
//*CRABCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRABCFG)
//*CRABSKEL DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CNTL
//* uncomment and provide correct DSN to use Package Ship
//*APIHJC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=#shipjhc
//CONLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CA.NDVR.CSIQLOAD
//JCLOUT DD SYSOUT=(A,INTRDR),DCB=(LRECL=80,RECFM=F,BLKSIZE=80)
//EXT1ELM DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          RECFM=VB,LRECL=4096,BLKSIZE=27998,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//EXT2ELM DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          RECFM=VB,LRECL=4096,BLKSIZE=27998,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//EXT1DEP DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          RECFM=VB,LRECL=4096,BLKSIZE=27998,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//C1MSGSG1 DD SYSOUT(H)
//C1EXMSGSG DD SYSOUT(H)
//MSG3FILE DD DUMMY
//*
//* DD used by CARMA server (CRASERV)
//* pay attention to APF authorizations when using STEPLIB
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.SFELLOAD
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CA.NDVR.CSIQAUTH
//          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CA.NDVR.CSIQAUTU
//CRADEF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRADEF
//CRAMSG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRAMSG
//CRASTRS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRASTRS
//CARMALOG DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//*
//* DD used by ISPF (via NDVRC1)
//ISPPROF DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1,5))
//ISPCTL0 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//ISPCTL1 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//ISPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPMENU
//ISPPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPPENU
//ISPSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPSENU
//ISPTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPTENU
//*
//* DD used by TSO (IKJEFT01)
//SYSPROC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.SFELPROC * CRANDVRA
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD *
%CRANDVRA NDVRC1 PGM(CRASERV) PARM(&CRAPRM1 &CRAPRM2 &STR(+))
&CRAPRM3 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM4 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM5 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM6 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM7 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM8 &STR(+) )
$$
EXIT CODE(0)

```

Figure 8. CRASUBCA: Batch submit with CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM

(Optional) Additional CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM customization

The CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM has additional components that can be customized if needed.

- CARMA startup processing has an optional user exit. For more information see “(Optional) CARMA user exit” on page 58.
- The CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM has multiple configuration files, FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRACFG), FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRASHOW) and FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRATMAP), that can be customized. For more information, see “CRACFG, CRASCL, CRASHOW and CRATMAP, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM configuration files” on page 50.
- The CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM has an allocation exec, FEL.SFELPROC(CRANDVRA), that can be customized. For more information, see “CRANDVRA, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM initial allocation exec” on page 52.
- The CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM supports doing CA Endeavor[®] SCM actions in batch mode. Batch-actions requires a configuration file, FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRABCFG), a skeleton JCL, FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRABATCA), and an optional default job card, FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRABJOB), that must be customized. For more information, see “CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM batch actions” on page 52.

Batch submit with sample RAMs

The information in this section describes how to set up CARMA with the following specifications:

- Server startup: batch submit method, which requires JES initiators
- RAM: sample RAMs, which are not to be used for production purposes

This customization step can be omitted if you want to use one of the other scenarios with different specifications.

Create the VSAM data sets

Customize and submit the following JCL jobs to define and populate the CARMA-related VSAM data sets. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. Existing VSAM data sets are replaced.

For more details on this step, see “CARMA VSAM data sets” on page 48 and “CARMA Repository Access Managers (RAMs)” on page 48.

CARMA

- FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA\$VDEF)
- FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA\$VMSG)
- FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA\$VSTR)

Sample RAMs

- FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#VPDS)

Customize CRASRV.properties

RSE server uses the settings in /etc/zexpl/CRASRV.properties to start and connect to a CARMA server. You can edit the file with the TSO **EDIT** command. For the changes to take effect, the RSED started task must be restarted.

When using default file locations, the only required change is changing the value of the clist.dsname directive to FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRASUBMT). For more information

about the different directives, see “CRASRV.properties, the RSE interface to CARMA” on page 40.

```
cl list.dsname='FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRASUBMT)'
```

Figure 9. CRASRV.properties: Batch submit with sample RAMs

Customize CRASUBMT

The FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRASUBMT) CLIST and embedded JCL submits a CARMA server. Changes are in effect for all CARMA servers that are started after the update.

For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. For more information about the batch submit startup method, see “CRASUB*, the batch submit server startup” on page 46.

```
PROC 8 CRAPRM1 CRAPRM2 CRAPRM3 CRAPRM4 CRAPRM5 CRAPRM6 CRAPRM7 CRAPRM8
SUBMIT * END($$)
//CRA&PORT JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=A,MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
//*
//RUN      EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=125,REGION=0M,TIME=NOLIMIT
//*
//* DD used by RAM
//CRARAM1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRARAM1          * PDS RAM
//*
//* DD used by CARMA server (CRASERV)
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.SFELLOAD
//CRADEF  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRADEF
//CRAMSG  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRAMSG
//CRASTRS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRASTRS
//CARMALOG DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//*
//* DD used by ISPF (ISPSTART)
//ISPPROF DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1,5))
//ISPCTL0 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//ISPCTL1 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//ISPMLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPMENU
//ISPPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPPENU
//ISPSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPSENU
//ISPTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPTENU
//*
//* DD used by TSO (IKJEFT01)
//SYSPROC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=#h1q.SFELPROC          * CRAALLOC
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD *
%CRAAALLOC ISPSTART PGM(CRASERV) PARM(&CRAPRM1 &CRAPRM2 &STR(+))
&CRAPRM3 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM4 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM5 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM6 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM7 &STR(+)
&CRAPRM8 &STR(+)
)
$$
EXIT CODE(0)
```

Figure 10. CRASUBMT: Batch submit with sample RAMs

(Optional) Additional custom RAM customization

The custom RAMs have additional components that can be customized if needed.

- CARMA startup processing has an optional user exit. For more information see (Optional) CARMA user exit.
- Custom RAM startup has an allocation exec, `FEL.SFELPROC(CRAALLOC)`, that can be customized. For more information, see `CRAALLOC`, the custom RAM allocation exec.

CARMA configuration details

The different configuration scenarios that are documented in this publication share many of the CARMA configuration files. The details of these configuration files are documented here, and they are referenced from within the various scenarios.

CRASRV.properties, the RSE interface to CARMA

The CARMA server provides a standard API for other products that use host systems to access one or more Software Configuration Managers (SCMs). However, it does not provide methods for direct communication with a client computer. For this communication, it relies on other products, such as the RSE server. The RSE server uses the settings in `CRASRV.properties` to start and connect to a CARMA server.

`CRASRV.properties` is located in `/etc/zexpl/`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)` job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13. You can edit the file with the TSO `OEDIT` command.

Note: For the changes to take effect, the RSED started task must be restarted.

```
| # CRASRV.properties - CARMA configuration options
| #
| clist.dsname=''
| crastart.configuration.file=crastart.conf
| #port.start=0
| #port.range=100
| #user.exit='FEL.SFELSAMP(CRAEXIT) '
| #startup.script.name=carma.startup.rex
| #crastart.stub=CRASTART
| #crastart.syslog=Partial
| #crastart.timeout=420
| #crastart.steplib=FEL.SFELLPA
| #crastart.tasklib=TASKLIB
```

Figure 11. `CRASRV.properties` – CARMA configuration file

`clist.dsname`

Defines the startup method for the CARMA server. For more details about the different startup methods, see “Select the server startup method and active RAM” on page 30.

- `*CRASTART` indicates that the CARMA server should be started as a subtask within RSE using `CRASTART`. If you specify `*CRASTART`, you must also specify the `crastart.*` directives, or use their default values.
- `*ISPF` indicates that the CARMA server should be started using ISPF's TSO/ISPF Client Gateway. This startup method is deprecated.

- Any other value defines the location of the CRASUBMT CLIST, using TSO-like naming conventions. With single quotation marks (') the data set name is an absolute reference, without the single quotation marks (') the data set name is prefixed with the client's user ID, not the TSO prefix. The latter requires that all CARMA users must maintain their own CRASUBMT CLIST.

The default is a null string, to indicate that CARMA is not configured.

crastart.configuration.file

Specifies the name of the CRASTART configuration file. The default is `crastart.conf`. This file specifies the data set allocations and program invocations that are needed to start a CARMA server. This directive is used only if the `clist.dsname` directive has `*CRASTART` as value. The file name can be specified in several ways:

- Null string, which means that the variable is not specified. The default value is used.
- Only a file name, which is the default method. CARMA searches your configuration directory (`/etc/zexpl` by default) to find the file.
- Relative path, which is the directory and file name, without a leading forward slash (`/`). CARMA adds your configuration directory (`/etc/zexpl/` by default) to the provided path to make it an absolute path.
- Absolute path, which is the directory and file name, with a leading forward slash (`/`). CARMA uses the specified file location.

#port.start

When the value of `port.start` is 0 (zero), CARMA uses an ephemeral port for communication between CARMA and the RSE server. In this scenario, TCP/IP assigns a random free port number. When the value of `port.start` is non-zero, it is interpreted as the starting point of a port range used for communication between CARMA and the RSE server, in which case the `port.range` variable must also be defined. The default port is 0. To specify the start of the port range, uncomment and customize. Communication on this port is confined to your host system.

Note: Before selecting a port, verify that the port is available on your system by using the **NETSTAT** and **NETSTAT PORTL** commands. For more information, see "Reserved TCP/IP ports" in the *Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)*.

#port.range

Range of ports, starting at `port.start`, which is used for CARMA communication if `port.start` is non-zero. The default is 100. To specify the size of the port range, uncomment and customize. For example, when `port.start` is 5227 and `port.range` is 100, port 5227 until 5326 (both inclusive) can be used by CARMA. Each CARMA connection uses a port exclusively, so specifying a port range limits the maximum number of concurrent CARMA sessions.

#user.exit

Defines user-specified code to be executed during CARMA startup. Uncomment and specify the data set name of the code to be executed.

With quotes (') the data set name is an absolute reference, without quotes (') the data set name is prefixed with the client's user ID, not the TSO prefix. The latter requires that all CARMA users must maintain their own exit code.

A sample user exit is provided as FEL.SFELSAMP(CRAEXIT). This sample also documents the startup arguments passed to the user exit. For more information see (Optional) CARMA user exit.

startup.script.name

Defines the CARMA startup script. The default is carma.startup.rex. This REXX exec triggers the startup of a CARMA server. The file name can be specified in several ways:

- Null string, which means that the variable is not specified. In this case, the default value is used.
- Only a file name, which is the default method. CARMA searches the directories in the PATH environment variable to find the file. The directory holding Developer for z Systems executables (/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/bin by default) is automatically added to the PATH environment variable.
- Relative path, which is the directory and file name, without a leading forward slash (/). CARMA adds your configuration directory (/etc/zexpl/ by default) to the provided path to make it an absolute path.
- Absolute path, which is the directory and file name, with a leading forward slash (/). CARMA uses the specified file location.

#crastart.stub

z/OS UNIX stub for calling CRASTART. The default is CRASTART. This stub makes the MVS based CRASTART load module available to z/OS UNIX processes. To specify a specific path, uncomment and customize. This directive is used only if the clist.dsname directive has *CRASTART as value. The file name can be specified in several ways:

- Null string, which means that the variable is not specified. The default value is used.
- Only a file name, which is the default method. CARMA searches the directories in the PATH environment variable to find the file. The directory holding Developer for z Systems executables (/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/bin by default) is automatically added to the PATH environment variable.
- Relative path, which is the directory and file name, without a leading forward slash (/). CARMA adds your configuration directory (/etc/zexpl/ by default) to the provided path to make it an absolute path.
- Absolute path, which is the directory and file name, with a leading forward slash (/). CARMA uses the specified file location.

#crastart.syslog

Specifies how much information is written to the system log while CRASTART starts a CARMA server. The default is Partial. Valid values are listed in the following table.

A (All)	All tracing information is printed to SYSLOG
P (Partial)	Only connect, disconnect, and error information is printed to SYSLOG
anything else	Only error conditions are printed to SYSLOG

To specify the required detail level for system log messages, uncomment and customize. This directive is used only if the clist.dsname directive has *CRASTART as value.

#crastart.timeout

The length of time, in seconds, before a CARMA server ends due to lack of activity. The default is 420 (7 minutes). To specify the required timeout value, uncomment and customize. This directive is used only if the `clist.dsname` directive has `*CRASTART` as value.

Note: System abend 522 for module CRASERV will occur if the JWT parameter in the SMFPRMxx parmlib member is set to a value lower than the `crastart.timeout` value in CRASRV.properties. This occurrence does not impact CARMA operations because the server is restarted automatically if needed.

#crastart.steplib

The location of the CRASTART module when accessed through the STEPLIB directive in `rdz.env`. The default is `FEL.SFELLPA`. If the CRASTART module cannot be part of LPA or LINKLIST, uncomment and customize this directive. Program control and APF issues might arise if the CRASTART module is not in LPA. This directive is used only if the `clist.dsname` directive has `*CRASTART` as value.

#crastart.tasklib

Alternate name for the TASKLIB DD name in `crastart.conf`. The default is TASKLIB. If the DD name TASKLIB has a special meaning for your SCM or RAM and cannot be used as STEPLIB replacement, uncomment and customize this directive. This directive is used only if the `clist.dsname` directive has `*CRASTART` as value.

crastart*.conf, the CRASTART server startup

RSE starts the CRASTART load module, which uses the definitions in `crastart*.conf` to create a valid environment to execute batch TSO and ISPF commands. Rational Developer for z Systems uses this environment to run the CARMA server, CRASERV.

`crastart*.conf` is located in `/etc/zexp1/`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted job `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)`. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13. You can edit the file with the TSO **OEDIT** command.

Note: Changes are in effect for all CARMA servers that are started after the update.

Developer for z Systems provides multiple `crastart*.conf` configuration files. Each of these sample files is preconfigured for a specific customization scenario:

- `crastart.endevor.conf` is configured for CRASTART startup with CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM.
- `crastart.conf` is configured for CRASTART startup with sample RAMs.

The function of the `crastart*.conf` file is similar in concept to a JCL job stream, but is more restrictive.

- The following samples show valid line formats:
 - `* comment`
 - `ddname=dsn1,dsn2,dsn3 * comment`
 - `ddname=SYSOUT(c) * comment`
 - `ddname=DUMMY * comment`
 - `-COMMAND=<any bpxwdyn command> * comment`

– PROGRAM = progname parms * comment

Note: The **BPXWDYN** command is documented in *Using REXX and z/OS UNIX System Services* (SA22-7806) and allows complex allocation constructs.

- All input is changed to uppercase.
- Line continuations are not supported.
- There is no limitation on line length.
- One or more blank spaces are allowed around the equal sign (=).
- DD allocations must precede the related PROGRAM statement.
- DD names allocated here are freed at the end of program execution. They do not accumulate.
- DD names allocated by the called programs are not freed.
- Multiple data sets can be concatenated to a DD name. The data set names must be separated by a comma (,), and the concatenation is searched in the listed order.
- All data set allocations are done with DISP=SHR, except for allocations done using -COMMAND.
- Inline data is not supported. All data must be in cataloged files.
- Variables can be used only on the right side of the equal sign (=).
- The following variables are supported:

&CRAUSER.	Client user ID
&CRADATE.	Current [®] date in Dyyyyddd format (7 char Julian)
&CRATIME.	Current time in Thhmmss format (hour min sec)
&CRAPRM1.	Port number
System symbol	Any SYS1.PARMLIB(IEASYMxx) system symbol
-<ddname>	A hyphen (-) followed by a previously defined DD name acts like a *.ddname backward reference in JCL. The original DD must be allocated using the -COMMAND statement.

Note: There is no variable for the TSO prefix because TSO is not active when the configuration file is interpreted. If you have a need for the TSO prefix or other variable that is not available, see “(Optional) Custom allocation exec” on page 57.

Figure 12 on page 45 shows a basic crastart*.conf skeleton that includes ISPF services.

```

* DD used by RAM

* DD used by CARMA server (CRASERV)
TASKLIB = FEL.SFELLOAD
CRADEF = FEL.#CUST.CRADEF
CRAMSG = FEL.#CUST.CRAMSG
CRASTRS = FEL.#CUST.CRASTRS
CARMALOG= SYSOUT(H)
SYSPRINT= SYSOUT(H)

* DD used by ISPF (ISPSTART)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPCTL0) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPCTL1) NEW DELETE DSORG(PS) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(ISPPROF) NEW DELETE DSORG(PO) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(80)
  BLKSIZE(32720) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA) DIR(5)
ISPTABL = -ISPPROF
ISPTLIB = -ISPPROF,ISP.SISPTENU
ISPMLIB = ISP.SISPMENU
ISPPLIB = ISP.SISPPENU
ISPSLIB = ISP.SISPSENU

* DD used by TSO (IKJEFT01)
SYSPROC = #h1q.SFELPROC * CRAALLOC
SYSTSIN = DUMMY
SYSTSPRT= SYSOUT(H)

PROGRAM=IKJEFT01 %CRAALLOC ISPSTART PGM(CRASERV) PARM(&CRAPRM1.
  &CRAPRM2. &CRAPRM3. &CRAPRM4. &CRAPRM5. &CRAPRM6. &CRAPRM7.
  &CRAPRM8. )

```

Figure 12. *crastart*.conf*: CARMA server startup using *CRASTART*

Note:

- Due to page width limitations, some lines in the sample wrapped onto the next line. All lines that start with an indentation should be added to the end of the previous line.
- If you alter the PROGRAM line, ensure that there is at least one blank before the closing round bracket (“”) of the PARM() statement to simplify processing of the string.
- You can add your own DD statements and data set concatenations to customize the CARMA TSO environment, thus mimicking a TSO logon procedure.
- The DD name TASKLIB acts like STEPLIB in JCL. Its DD name must match the value specified for *crastart.tasklib* in *CRASRV.properties*, which is described in “*CRASRV.properties, the RSE interface to CARMA*” on page 40.
- Regular APF rules apply for TASKLIB allocations. Libraries lose their APF authorization when a non-APF authorized library is part of the concatenation.
- System abend 522 for module CRASERV occurs if the JWT parameter in the *SMFPRMxx* parmlib member is set to a value lower than the *crastart.timeout* value in *CRASRV.properties*. The system abend does not impact CARMA operations because the server is restarted automatically if needed.
- Details of the CARMA server startup are shown in *rsecomm.log* when the server ends. For more information on setting the detail level of *rsecomm.log*, see the *IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Guide (SC27-8437)*.

Collecting the CRASTART log files

CRASTART creates a TSO environment as a child process of RSE, which runs in a separate address space. Non-trivial actions might be needed to keep the CARMA output sent to *SYSOUT(*)*, which complicates the collecting of log files. This

difficulty can be resolved by writing the log files to a user-specific data set, as shown in the following sample allocation:

```
-COMMAND=ALLOC FI(CARMALOG) MOD CATALOG DSORG(PS) RECFM(F,B) LRECL(133)
  BLKSIZE(27930) SPACE(5,5) TRACKS UNIT(SYSALLDA)
  DA(&CRAUSER..&SYSNAME..CRA.CARMALOG)
```

Note:

- Due to page width limitations, some lines in the sample wrapped onto the next line. All lines that start with an indentation should be added to the end of the previous line.
- To be able to create user-specific log files, this log file must be allocated using the `-COMMAND` statement.
- You can also allocate the log data sets in an allocation exec if you need more flexibility; for example, only send the log to a data set for specific users. For more information about allocation execs, see “(Optional) Custom allocation exec” on page 57.

If you are writing log files to SYSOUT, remember that SYSOUT allocated by z/OS UNIX processes is treated as special output in JES. This is similar to SYSOUT allocated by APPC transactions.

- While the CARMA server is still active, the output can be seen using the **DA** command in SDSF. The job will have the user's user ID followed by a random one-digit number as job name and an STC job ID. The user is the job owner.
- If the output was written to a HOLD output class, when the CARMA server ends, due to inactivity or the user ending the connection, the output can be seen using the **APPC ON** and **H ALL** commands in SDSF. The job name, job ID, and job owner remain the same. Each DD shows up as a separate spool file, without any indication which DD it is.
- JES Job Monitor can also show the output if SEARCHALL=ON is active in FEJJCNFG and the output resides on the spool in a HOLD output class. For more information about the SEARCHALL directive, see the *IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Guide (SC27-8437)*.

CRASUB*, the batch submit server startup

RSE starts CLIST CRASUB*, which in turn submits an embedded JCL to create a valid environment to execute batch TSO and ISPF commands. Rational Developer for z Systems uses this environment to run the CARMA server, CRASERV.

CRASUB* is located in FEL.#CUST.CNTL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

Note: Changes are in effect for all CARMA servers that are started after the update.

Developer for z Systems provides multiple CRASUB* JCL jobs. Each of these sample files is pre-configured for a specific customization scenario:

- CRASUBCA is configured for batch startup with CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM.
- CRASUBMT is configured for batch startup with sample RAMs.

Figure 13 on page 47 shows a basic CRASUB* skeleton that includes ISPF services.

```

PROC 8 CRAPRM1 CRAPRM2 CRAPRM3 CRAPRM4 CRAPRM5 CRAPRM6 CRAPRM7 CRAPRM8
/* SET CRAPRM2=420
SUBMIT * END($$)
//CRA&PORT JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=A,MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
//*
//RUN      EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=125,REGION=0M,TIME=NOLIMIT
//*
//* DD used by RAM
//*
//* DD used by CARMA server (CRASERV)
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.SFELLOAD
//CRADEF  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRADEF
//CRAMSG  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRAMSG
//CRASTRS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CRASTRS
//CARMALOG DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//*
//* DD used by ISPF (ISPSTART)
//ISPPROF DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1,5))
//ISPCTL0 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//ISPCTL1 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),UNIT=SYSALLDA,
//          LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,SPACE=(TRK,(5,5))
//ISPMLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPMENU
//ISPPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPPENU
//ISPSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPSENU
//ISPTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ISP.SISPTENU
//*
/* DD used by TSO (IKJEFT01)
//SYSPROC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=#FEL.SFELPROC          * CRAALLOC
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD *
%CRALLOC ISPSTART PGM(CRASERV) PARM(&CRAPRM1 &CRAPRM2 &STR(+
&CRAPRM3 &STR(+
&CRAPRM4 &STR(+
&CRAPRM5 &STR(+
&CRAPRM6 &STR(+
&CRAPRM7 &STR(+
&CRAPRM8 &STR(+
)
$$
EXIT CODE(0)

```

Figure 13. CRASUB*: CARMA startup using batch submit

Note:

- If you alter the SYSTSIN data, ensure that there is at least one blank before the closing round bracket (“”) of the PARM() statement to simplify processing of the string.
- You can add your own DD statements and data set concatenations to customize the CARMA TSO environment, thus mimicking a TSO logon procedure.
- Optionally, you can change CARMA's timeout value by uncommenting and modifying the SET CRAPRM2=420 line in the CRASUB* CLIST. The timeout value is the number of seconds that CARMA waits for the next command from the client. Setting a value of 0 results in the default timeout value, currently 420 seconds (7 minutes).
- Details of the CARMA startup process are shown in rsecomm.log when the server ends. For more information on setting the detail level of rsecomm.log, see the *IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Guide (SC27-8437)*.

CARMA VSAM data sets

The CARMA server requires READ access to three VSAM data sets. The sample members to create and populate these VSAM data sets are located in FEL.#CUST.JCL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

Note:

- If you need to merge the definitions for a (custom) RAM into an existing VSAM configuration, see the FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#UADD) sample job. This job must be customized and submitted for each CARMA VSAM file that changes. For more information about the record structure used by the different CARMA VSAM files, see the *Common Access Repository Manager Developer's Guide* (SC23-7660).
- Use the FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#UQRY) sample job to extract the active definitions from a VSAM to a sequential data set.

CRADEF, the configuration data set

This VSAM data set describes the functions that are supported by the defined RAMs. RAM developers require UPDATE access to this data set. The data set can be created by one of these sample jobs:

- CRA\$VCAD populates the data set with CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM data.
- CRA\$VDEF populates the data set with sample RAM data.

The mentioned sample jobs can be used to disable a defined RAM during VSAM creation. Doing so enables you to create a customized CARMA setup by using a single master input file, which can be one provided by IBM or customized by your RAM developers.

CRAMSG, the message data set

This VSAM data set holds messages issued by the CARMA server itself. The data set can be created by one of these sample jobs:

- CRA\$VMSG populates the data set with generic server data.

CRASTRS, the custom string data set

This VSAM data set holds the messages that are issued by the defined RAMs. RAM developers require UPDATE access to this data set. The data set can be created by one of these sample jobs:

- CRA\$VCAS populates the data set with CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM data.
- CRA\$VSTR populates the data set with sample RAM data.

CARMA Repository Access Managers (RAMs)

A Repository Access Manager (RAM) is an Application Programming Interface (API) for a z/OS based Software Configuration Manager (SCM). In turn, Developer for z Systems or user-written applications can start a CARMA server, which loads the RAMs and provides a standard interface to access any supported SCM.

The CARMA server must be able to find the RAM load modules, either through LINKLIST or STEPLIB/TASKLIB.

The CRAR* RAM load modules that are provided by Developer for z Systems are located in FEL.SFELLOAD, and the sample source code and compile jobs are located in FEL.SFELSAMP, unless you used a different high level qualifier during the SMP/E install of Developer for z Systems.

The following sections have customization notes for the RAMs that are available with Developer for z Systems. The referenced sample members are located in `FEL.#CUST.*`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)` sample job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

For in-depth knowledge of CARMA and for more information on the sample RAMs and sample source code provided, see *Common Access Repository Manager Developer's Guide* (SC23-7660).

CA Endeavor® SCM RAM

- The CA Endeavor® SCM RAM is a production-type RAM.
- The CA Endeavor® SCM RAM gives Developer for z Systems clients direct access to CA Endeavor® SCM elements.
- The load module name is `CRARNDVR`.
- The CA Endeavor® SCM RAM has many additional settings compared to a conventional CARMA setup. Use one of the preconfigured setups that support the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM as starting point, and customize it to fit your needs.
- The CA Endeavor® SCM RAM has multiple configuration files that can be customized. For more information, see “`CRACFG`, `CRASCL`, `CRASHOW` and `CRATMAP`, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM configuration files” on page 50.
- The CA Endeavor® SCM RAM has an allocation exec, `FEL.SFELPROC(CRANDVRA)`, that can be customized. See “`CRANDVRA`, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM initial allocation exec” on page 52 for more information.
- The CA Endeavor® SCM RAM supports doing CA Endeavor® SCM actions in batch mode, in the background. For more information, see “CA Endeavor® SCM RAM batch actions” on page 52.

CA Endeavor® SCM packages RAM

- The CA Endeavor® SCM packages RAM is a production-type RAM.
- The CA Endeavor® SCM packages RAM gives Developer for z Systems clients direct access to CA Endeavor® SCM packages.
- The load module name is `CRARPKGS`.
- The CA Endeavor® SCM packages RAM does not have customizable settings, and must be used in combination with the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM.

PDS RAM

- The PDS RAM is a sample RAM. Do not use in a production environment.
- The PDS RAM gives a data set list similar to **MVS Files -> My Data Sets** in the Remote Systems view.
- The load module name is `CRARPDS`.
- The PDS RAM requires that ISPF services be available.
- The PDS RAM requires an additional VSAM data set to be allocated to DD `CRARAM1`. This VSAM data set can be allocated and primed with the `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#VPDS)` sample job. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member.
- Source code and compile jobs are available in `FEL.SFELSAMP`. For more information, see *Common Access Repository Manager Developer's Guide* (SC23-7660).

Skeleton RAM

- The skeleton RAM is a sample RAM. Do not use in a production environment.

- The skeleton RAM gives a functional framework that can be used as starting point to develop your own RAM.
- The load module name is CRARTEST.
- Source code and compile jobs are available in FEL.SFELSAMP. For more information, see *Common Access Repository Manager Developer's Guide* (SC23-7660).

SCLM RAM

- The SCLM RAM is a sample RAM. Do not use in a production environment.
- The SCLM RAM gives a basic entry into SCLM, ISPF's Software Configuration Manager. This RAM is not enabled by default.
- The load module name is CRARSCLM.
- The SCLM RAM needs the ISPF services to be available.
- The SCLM RAM requires an additional VSAM data set to be allocated to DD CRARAM2. This VSAM data set can be allocated and primed with the FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#VSLM) sample job. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member.
- The SCLM RAM requires the various user-specific data sets to exist. Customize FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#ASLM) to allocate these data sets. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. Each user must submit CRA#ASLM once before using CARMA with the SCLM RAM. Failing to do so will result in an allocation error.
- The SCLM RAM is not enabled by default. To enable the RAM, it must be defined in the CARMA VSAM data sets referenced by DD CRADEF and CRASTRS. Use the FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#UADD) sample job to merge FEL.SFELVSM2(CRA0SLMD) into CRADEF and FEL.SFELVSM2(CRA0SLMS) into CRASTRS. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member.
- Source code and compile jobs are available in FEL.SFELSAMP. For more information, see *Common Access Repository Manager Developer's Guide* (SC23-7660).

CRACFG, CRASCL, CRASHOW and CRATMAP, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM configuration files

The following CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM-specific CARMA components can be customized, regardless of the chosen server startup method. The sample members referenced below are located in FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see "Customization setup" on page 13.

CRACFG, CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM interaction with the SCM

CRACFG specifies how the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM interacts with CA Endeavor[®] SCM. Refer to the documentation within the member for customization instructions if you want to change the defaults.

```
# ENTRY-STAGE-COPY-MODE = RETRIEVE-ADD
# ALTERNATIVE-ALLOC = YES
# PACKAGE-EDITING-OPTION = {READONLY | DISABLED}
# SCL-REQUIRED = YES
# SCL-DATASET-TEMPLATE = FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRASCL)
# DYNAMIC-VB-DATASET-ALLOC = YES
# DATASET-ALLOC-OVERRIDE = SPACE(5,30) TRACK UNIT(SYALLDA)
```

Figure 14. CRACFG - CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM interaction with the SCM

CRASCL, CA Endeavor® SCM RAM template SCL

CRASCL is a template SCL (Software Control Language) that can limit which actions and options are allowed when CA Endeavor® SCM Packages are processed.

When used, only actions and options explicitly listed in the template SCL are allowed to be specified in the Developer for z Systems Packages Editor. Refer to the documentation within the member for customization instructions if you want to change the defaults.

CRASHOW, CA Endeavor® SCM RAM default filters

CRASHOW defines default filters for CA Endeavor® SCM environments, systems, and so forth. Refer to the documentation within the member for customization instructions if you want to change the defaults.

```
ENV=*
TOENV=
STGID=*
TOSTGID=
SYS=*
SUBSYS=*
ELEM=*
TOELEM=
TYPE=*
#FILTER-DEP=YES
```

Figure 15. CRASHOW - CA Endeavor® SCM RAM default filters

Note: FILTER-DEP is not a common CA Endeavor® SCM variable, but a Developer for z Systems specific variable that controls dependency scans for elements with footprint references to other CA Endeavor® SCM repository locations.

CRATMAP, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM file extension mappings

CRATMAP overrides the CA Endeavor® SCM type to file extension mappings. If you want to change the defaults, see the customization instructions in the documentation within the member.

```
# *      = cb1
# COBOL  = cb1
# COPY   = cpy
# ASM    = asm
# MACRO  = asm
# PROCESS = jc1
```

Figure 16. CRATMAP: CA Endeavor® SCM RAM default filters

CRANDVRA and CRADYNDA, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM allocation execs

The following CA Endeavor® SCM RAM-specific CARMA components can be customized, regardless of the chosen server startup method.

You can customize a copy of these allocation REXX execs if certain defaults, such as the data set name, do not match your site standards. The execs are located in FEL.SFELPROC, unless you used a different high-level qualifier during the SMP/E install of Developer for z Systems.

For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. For more information about allocation execs, see “(Optional) Custom allocation exec” on page 57.

Note: You should copy the sample allocation REXX to a new data set and customize this copy to avoid overwriting it when applying maintenance. When you do this, you must update the reference to SFELPROC in the SYSEXEC DD of your chosen CARMA startup method to match your new data set name.

CRANDVRA, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM initial allocation exec

Both the batch submit and the CRASTART startup method call the CRANDVRA REXX exec to allocate user-specific data sets used by CA Endeavor® SCM RAM. The allocations are done in a separate exec, because an exec allows more flexibility than what is possible within the batch submit CRASUBCA JCL and the CRASTART crastart.endeavor.conf configuration file. The allocation exec is also responsible for calling the optional user exit.

DD	Data set name	Type
DEPEND	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.DEPEND	Permanent
BROWSE	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.BROWSE	Temporary
BROWSEV	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.BROWSEV	Temporary
ENHCEDIT	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.ENHCEDIT	Temporary
ENHCEDITV	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.ENHCEDITV	Temporary
C1PRINT	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.LISTING	Temporary
SPCLLIST	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.SPCLLIST	Temporary
PKGSCLS	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.PKGSCLS	Temporary
CRABJCLO	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.CRABJCLO	Temporary
CRAPARM	&SYSPREF..&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$NDVR.CRAPARM	Temporary

CRADYNDA, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM reallocation exec

CA Endeavor® SCM can work with variable blocked data sets with various record lengths, and requires that Developer for z Systems uses identical allocations for certain actions. Both the batch submit and the CRASTART startup method call the CRADYNDA REXX exec to allocate a work data set with the correct attributes.

CA Endeavor® SCM RAM batch actions

Normally, CA Endeavor® SCM actions such as “Generate Element” are executed “online”, in the CARMA server address space. This behavior causes problems if your CA Endeavor® SCM procedures call TSO, because TSO is already active and that means that the required DDs such as SYSTSIN and SYSTSPRT are in use.

To resolve this problem, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM supports “batch actions”. When batch-actions is enabled, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM submits a customizable batch job to perform actions like “Generate Element”. Using a batch

job results in the allocation of DDs such as SYSTSIN and SYSTSPRT by your CA Endeavor[®] SCM procedures, because the submitted JCL does not require TSO to be active.

CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM batch-actions are the Developer for z Systems equivalent of background CA Endeavor[®] SCM actions.

When a request is issued to execute an action that is supported by batch-actions, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM checks for the existence of the CRABCFG DD, in CRASUBCA or crastart.endevor.conf, and checks that the setup behind this DD is valid. If CRABCFG exists and the setup is valid, the action is performed in batch. If CRABCFG does not exist, the action is performed online. Developer for z Systems clients have the facility to override this behavior.

For example:

```
/* uncomment CRABCFG and CRABSKEL to use batch actions
/*CRABCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRABCFG)
/*CRABSKEL DD DISP=SHR,DSN=FEL.#CUST.CNTL
```

Note:

- The TSO-free environment is available only for selected CA Endeavor[®] SCM actions. Batch-actions does not support a TSO-free environment outside this scope.
- The CRABCFG configuration file documents which CA Endeavor[®] SCM actions are supported.
- A functional sample job, FEL.#CUST.CNTL(CRABATCA), is provided to execute the batch actions, but the intent of batch-actions is that this sample is customized to start your current CA Endeavor[®] SCM procedures.
- Ensure that there are sufficient JES initiators available in the class used to submit the batch-action JCLs.
- When using JES in a SYSPLEX environment, ensure that the job runs on the current system, or that the completion information is routed back to the system hosting Developer for z Systems, so that the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM can check the status.
- The Developer for z Systems client can provide a customized JOB card and additional JCL statements to the batch-action JCL before submission.

CRABCFG, the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM batch-action configuration

CRABCFG defines the configuration variables related to CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM batch-actions.

CRABCFG is located in FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

See the following CRABCFG sample file, which must be customized to match your system environment. Comment lines start with a number sign (#) when using a US code page. Comments behind a directive and its assigned value are supported. Spaces around the equal sign (=) are supported. Line continuations are not supported.

Note: Changes are in effect for all CARMA servers that are started after the update.

```

# Location of batch action JCL
SKELETON-DD = CRABSKEL
#
# batch action JCL members within SKELETON-DD
DEFAULT-JOBCARD = CRABJOBC
ADD-ELEMENT     = CRABATCA
DELETE-ELEMENT  = CRABATCA
GENERATE-ELEMENT = CRABATCA
MOVE-ELEMENT    = CRABATCA
RETRIEVE-ELEMENT = CRABATCA
PRINT-ELEMENT   = CRABATCA
PRINT-MEMBER    = CRABATCA
SIGNIN-ELEMENT  = CRABATCA
TRANSFER-ELEMENT = CRABATCA
#
# Command substitution key within batch action JCL
BSTIPT01-KEY = <CRA_BSTIPT01>

```

Figure 17. CRABCFG: CA Endeavor® SCM RAM batch-action configuration

SKELETON-DD

Name of the DD statement that references one or more PDS(E) data sets that hold the batch-action skeleton JCLs. The sample value is CRABSKEL. Can be changed if needed. This DD must be defined to the CARMA server in CRASUBCA or crastart.endeavor.conf.

DEFAULT-JOBCARD

Name of the member holding a default JOB card. If not overruled by a user-specific JOB card stored on the Developer for z Systems client, this default JOB card is used to substitute the <JOB CARD> key in a skeleton JCL. Can be changed if needed.

GENERATE-ELEMENT and other CA Endeavor® SCM actions

The key names represent the CA Endeavor® SCM actions that are supported by batch-action and cannot be changed. The value assigned to each key is the member name of the related skeleton JCL. The sample value is CRABATCA for all keys. Can be changed if needed.

BSTIPT01-KEY

Substitution key for the actual CA Endeavor® SCM command string. The sample value is <CRA_BSTIPT01>. Can be changed if needed. The first occurrence, but not in a comment, of this substitution key within the skeleton JCL is replaced by the command string that instructs CA Endeavor® SCM to do the requested action against the requested element.

CRABATCA, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM batch action JCL

CRABATCA is a sample skeleton JCL used for batch-actions. To change the defaults, see the customization instructions in the documentation within the member.

CRABATCA is located in FEL.#CUST.CNTL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

Changes are active for all new invocations. No server restart is needed.

```

//<JOB CARD>
//*
//CRABATCA EXEC PGM=NDVRC1,DYNAMNBR=1500,REGION=4096K,PARM='C1BM3000'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CA.NDVR.CSIQAUTU
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CA.NDVR.CSIQAUTH
//CONLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CA.NDVR.CSIQLOAD
//C1MSG1 DD SYSOUT=*
//C1MSG2 DD SYSOUT=*
//C1PRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133)
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*
//SYMDUMP DD DUMMY
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//BSTIPT01 DD *
SET STOPRC 16 .
<CRA_BSTIPT01>
//*

```

Figure 18. CRABATCA: CA Endeavor® SCM RAM batch-action JCL

CRABJOB, the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM batch action JOB card

CRABJOB is a sample default JOB card used for batch-action skeleton JCL that specifies the <JOB CARD> key. To change the defaults, see customization instructions in the documentation within the member.

CRABJOB is located in FEL.#CUST.CNTL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

Changes are active for all new invocations. No server restart is needed.

```

| //<USERID>B JOB CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=A,MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
| //*PROCS JCLLIB ORDER=(COBOL.V5R1M0.SIGYPROC,CBC.SCCNPRC)

```

Figure 19. CRABJOB: CA Endeavor® SCM RAM batch-action JOB card

CRAALLOC, the custom RAM allocation exec

Both the batch submit and the CRASTART startup method call the CRAALLOC REXX exec to allocate user-specific data sets that can be used by a user-written RAM. The allocations are done in a separate exec, because an exec allows more flexibility than what is possible within the batch submit CRASUBMT JCL and the CRASTART crastart.conf configuration file. The allocation exec is also responsible for calling the optional user exit.

DD	Data set name	Type
CRAPARM	&SYSPREF.&SYSUID.. &SYSNAME..CRA\$CUST.CRAPARM	Temporary

You can customize a copy of this allocation REXX exec if certain defaults, such as the data set name, do not match your site standards. CRAALLOC is located in FEL.SFELPROC, unless you used a different high-level qualifier during the SMP/E install of Rational Developer for z Systems.

For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. For more information about allocation execs, see (Optional) Custom allocation exec.

Note: You should copy the sample allocation REXX to a new data set and customize this copy to avoid overwriting it when applying maintenance. When you do this, you must update the reference to SFELPROC in the SYSEXEC DD of your chosen CARMA startup method to match your new data set name.

CARMA return codes

CARMA can report various error codes to the client or in the host system logs. The details that are provided with the error, and the information in Table 12, can help you locate the error and work towards a resolution.

Table 12. CARMA return codes

Error range	Error type
4-99	Generic CARMA errors
100-199	Generic RAM errors
200-399	CRASERV (CARMA server) errors
400-499	RSE (CARMA miner) errors
500-899	RAM-specific errors
900-999	TSO and TCP/IP errors

Some common return codes are these:

- 220: CARMA server ends due to inactivity timeout. This is not an error.
- 990: CARMA server is unable to connect to the port on which CARMA miner is listening.

(Optional) Supporting multiple RAMs

CARMA has the facility for defining multiple RAMs and running them concurrently. However, because there is only one CARMA server active for a user, even when there are multiple RAMs, some configuration changes might be required to make this setup work.

RAMs are defined by a RAM developer in the CARMA configuration VSAM data set, CRADEF. During startup, the CARMA server, CRASERV, identifies all of the defined RAMs and sends the information to the CARMA client. The user can then select one or more RAMs, which is loaded into the CARMA server.

Because RAMs are active as plug-ins of the CARMA server, ensure that all prerequisites, such as data set allocations, for each of the RAMs are available in the address space of the CARMA server. This requirement might need changes to the CARMA configuration samples, such as CRASUBMT or crastart.conf, which are included with Developer for z Systems.

Example

In the following example, you start from an existing setup with the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM, using the CRASTART startup method, and add the sample PDS RAM.

Definitions for the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM:

- FEL.SFELVSM2(CRA0VCAD): CRADEF definitions

- FEL.SFELVSM2(CRA0VCAS): CRASTRS definitions
- /etc/zexpl/crastart.endevor.conf: CRASTART configuration file

Definitions for the PDS RAM:

- FEL.SFELVSM2(CRA0VDEF): CRADEF definitions
- FEL.SFELVSM2(CRA0VSTR): CRASTRS definitions
- FEL.#CUST.CRARAM1: CRARAM1 definitions

The process starts with a RAM developer gathering the data and information needed by the system programmer to complete the setup.

1. Extract the data that is specific for the PDS RAM from the SFELVSM2 members. These members hold definitions for all sample RAMs, not just the PDS RAM.
2. Merge this data with the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM SFELVSM2 members.
3. Create a list of PDS RAM-specific prerequisites:
 - DD CRARAM1, linked to FEL.#CUST.CRARAM1
 - TSO environment

The system programmer then uses this data to create the updated CARMA VSAM data sets and uses the prerequisite information to create a CRASTART configuration file that is capable of supporting both RAMs.

1. Use the combined data as input for the CRA\$VDEF and CRA\$VSTR jobs to create the updated CARMA configuration and custom information VSAM data sets, CRADEF and CRASTRS. The CRAMSG VSAM is specific for the CARMA server, and thus identical for both RAMs.
2. Add a CRARAM1 definition to crastart.endevor.conf:


```
CRARAM1 = FEL.#CUST.CRARAM1
```
3. Verify the PROGRAM statement in crastart.endevor.conf to ensure that it is capable of providing the environment needed by both RAMs.
4. PROGRAM=IKJEFT01 %CRANDVRA NDVRC1 PGM(CRASERV)


```
PARM(&CRAPRM1. &CRAPRM2.)
```

 - IKJEFT01: TSO, used to allow certain authorized calls in a non-authorized environment, and used as environment to run the CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM pre-allocation exec.
 - %CRANDVRA: CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM pre-allocation exec, located in FEL.SFELPROC, that allocates temporary user-specific working data sets.
 - NDVRC1: CA Endeavor[®] back end, which has a built-in mechanism to execute TSO and ISPF commands.
 - PGM(CRASERV): Command to start a CARMA server, in ISPF command format.
 - PARM(&CRAPRM1. &CRAPRM2.): Parameters for CRASERV, in ISPF command format. &CRAPRM1 is the port to be used and &CRAPRM2 is the timeout value.

The CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM is active in an ISPF environment, which implies that the TSO environment required by the PDS RAM is also available.

(Optional) Custom allocation exec

All CARMA server startup methods have limitations regarding data set allocation. For example, TSO prefix substitution is not available in JCL or CRASTART.

However, by creating an exec that is called after TSO or ISPF starts, and before CARMA is started, you can use the whole range of variables and services available in TSO or ISPF to do the required allocations.

Rational Developer for z Systems uses an allocation exec in each of the pre-configured setups described earlier in this chapter. FEL.SFELPROC(CRANDVRA), the allocation exec for CA Endeavor[®] SCM RAM and FEL.SFELPROC(CRAALLOC), the allocation exec for custom RAMs, The exec allocates cataloged temporary data sets that have the user's TSO prefix as high-level qualifier. The allocation exec is also responsible for calling the optional user exit.

Customization instructions are documented within the exec. Changing the allocation exec is supported, but not advised, as customizations must be redone when PTF service updates the exec. If possible, use the CARMA user exit instead, which is described in "(Optional) CARMA user exit."

Note:

- When updating an allocation exec, ensure you do not destroy allocations done earlier in the CARMA startup process by CRASTART or your startup JCL.
- Output generated by the allocation exec is shown in DD SYSTSPRT of the CARMA server.

When updating an allocation exec, ensure you do not destroy allocations done earlier in the CARMA startup process by CRASTART or your startup JCL.

The following samples show how to start an allocation exec that requires only TSO.

```
crastart*.conf
SYSPROC = my.exec.library
PROGRAM = IKJEFT01 %myexec ISPSTART PGM(CRASERV) PARM(&CRAPRM1. &CRAPRM2. )

CRASUB*
//SYSPROC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=my.exec.library
//SYSTSIN DD *
%myexec ISPSTART PGM(CRASERV) PARM(&CRAPRM1. &CRAPRM2. )
//*
```

(Optional) CARMA user exit

CARMA supports the invocation of a user exit to allow for specialized initialization during startup and specialized cleanup during shutdown of the CARMA server. The usage of a user exit reduces the need to alter the allocation exec, which is maintained by PTF service.

The user exit is invoked by the allocation exec, and is executed twice. The initialization invocation is after the allocation of the temporary data sets and before the CARMA server is invoked. The cleanup invocation is after the CARMA server ended and before the temporary files are removed. If the first invocation ends with return code 99 or higher, CARMA startup is interrupted. This implies that neither CARMA server nor the second invocation of this user exit is executed.

A sample user exit is provided as FEL.SFELSAMP(CRAEXIT), unless you used a different high-level qualifier during the SMP/E install of Developer for z Systems. This sample user exit documents in detail the startup arguments passed to the user exit:

Startup argument	Description
(STARTUP) (ENDING)	Indicator whether the exit invocation is before or after CARMA server invocation.
EXIT_RC=rc	Return code of the previous invocation of the exit. rc Is always 0 during (STARTUP) invocation.
CARMA_RC=rc	Return code of the invocation of CARMA server. rc Is always 0 during (STARTUP) invocation.
...	CARMA server startup command and startup arguments. For example ISPSTART PGM(CRASERV) PARM(1312 420 EXIT=CRAEXIT CLIENT=9.0.1)

Output generated by the user exit is shown in DD SYSTSPRT of the CARMA server.

(Optional) IRXJCL versus CRAXJCL

If the CARMA server is started using TSO (IKJEFTxx), problems might occur if your RAMs call services which in turn call the IRXJCL REXX batch interface. The problem can occur when the processors called by the RAM previously ran either without TSO, or only in online TSO, and dynamically allocates DD SYSTSIN or SYSTSPRT. A sample program, CRAXJCL, is provided to work around this problem.

Your processor might fail if it attempts to allocate SYSTSIN or SYSTSPRT, which is required for IRXJCL, because batch TSO required for CARMA already has those DD names allocated and open. The CRAXJCL replacement module attempts to allocate SYSTSIN and SYSTSPRT to DUMMY but ignores the errors which occur if the allocations fail. It then calls IRXJCL to do the actual work.

This means that when your processors run in a CARMA environment started by TSO, the allocations to SYSTSIN and SYSTSPRT are the same as those used by CARMA. When the processors are run outside of TSO/CARMA, the SYSTSIN and SYSTSPRT allocations are created by CRAXJCL. Therefore, your processors must not rely on the contents of the data set allocated to SYSTSIN.

It is assumed that calls to IRXJCL use the PARM field to pass the REXX name and startup parameters, as documented in *TSO/E REXX Reference (SA22-7790)*. This means that SYSTSIN can safely be used by CARMA. Any output sent to SYSTSPRT by IRXJCL is written in CARMA's log.

Processors that call the CRAXJCL replacement module should not attempt to allocate DD SYSTSIN or SYSTSPRT before calling CRAXJCL.

Create CRAXJCL

The CRAXJCL replacement module is provided in source format because you must customize it to specify the specific allocations to use for SYSTSPRT. The allocation for SYSTSIN should usually be to a dummy data set.

Sample assembler source code and a sample compile/bind job are available as `FEL.#CUST.ASM(CRAXJCL)` and `FEL.#CUST.JCL(CRA#CIRX)`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)` job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

Customize the `CRAXJCL` assembler source code as needed, using the documentation within the member. Afterward, customize and submit the `CRA#CIRX JCL` to create the `CRAXJCL` load module. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member.

If needed, you can rename `IRXJCL` to something else. Adjust the `CRAXJCL` source to call this new name for `IRXJCL` and compile it, and then rename the `CRAXJCL` load module to `IRXJCL`. This setup might be easier than changing all your calls to `IRXJCL`.

Chapter 4. SCLM Developer Toolkit

SCLM Developer Toolkit provides the tools that are needed to extend the capabilities of SCLM to the client. SCLM itself is a host system-based source code manager that is included as part of ISPF.

The SCLM Developer Toolkit has an Eclipse-based plug-in that interfaces to SCLM and provides for access to all SCLM processes for heritage code development and support for full Java and Java EE development on the workstation with synchronization to SCLM on the mainframe including building, assembling, and deployment of the Java EE code from the mainframe.

Requirements and checklist

You need assistance of an SCLM administrator and, optionally, a security administrator to complete this customization task, which requires the following resources and special customization tasks:

- APF and LINKLIST updates
- Define SCLM language translators for Java EE support
- Define SCLM types for Java EE support
- (Optional) Security rule to allow users update to an SCLM VSAM
- (Optional) Installation of Ant

To start using SCLM Developer Toolkit at your site, you must perform the following tasks. Unless otherwise indicated, all tasks are mandatory.

1. Verify and adjust the prerequisites and PARMLIB updates. For details, see “Prerequisites.”
2. Customize Developer for z Systems configuration files. For details see:
 - “ISPF.conf updates for SCLMDT” on page 62
 - “rdz.env updates for SCLMDT” on page 63
3. Optionally define long/short name translation support. For details, see “(Optional) Long/short name translation” on page 63.
4. Optionally install and customize Ant to use the Java EE build support. For details, see “(Optional) Install and customize Ant” on page 66.
5. Update SCLM to define SCLMDT-specific parts. For details, see “SCLM updates for SCLMDT” on page 67.
6. Optionally set up automation to periodically clean up the SCLMDT work area. For details, see “Remove old files from WORKAREA and /tmp” on page 68.

Prerequisites

For a complete listing of the Developer for z Systems software requirements including prerequisites and co-requisites, see the **System Requirements** tab on the Developer for z Systems product page (<http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/developerforsystemz/>) that also documents the Ant specifications needed for Java EE builds in SCLM Developer Toolkit.

Attention: SCLM Developer Toolkit uses Legacy ISPF Gateway, which implies that z/OS 1.8 or later is required. It also implies that if Interactive ISPF Gateway is used for the TSO Commands service, both the Legacy and the Interactive ISPF Gateway must be configured.

As described in “PARMLIB changes” on page 14, SCLM Developer Toolkit requires additional customization of system settings. These changes include the following items:

- (BPXPRMxx) Increase the maximum number of processes per z/OS UNIX user ID.
- (PROGxx) APF authorize SYS1.LINKLIB and the REXX runtime, REXX.V1R4M0.SEAGLPA or REXX.V1R4M0.SEAGALT.
- (PROGxx/LPALSTxx) Place ISP.SISPLPA, ISP.SISPLOAD, SYS1.LINKLIB and the REXX runtime in LINKLIST/LPALIB.

Also, SCLM Developer Toolkit uses SDSF or the TSO **OUTPUT** command to retrieve job completion status and job output. Both methods require additional attention:

- SDSF must be ordered, installed, and configured separately. .
- The default settings for the TSO **OUTPUT** command enable a user to retrieve only those job outputs that begin with that specific user ID. To use the **OUTPUT** facility fully, the sample TSO/E exit IKJEFF53 might need to be modified so that a user can retrieve the job output the user owns, but that does not begin that user's user ID. For more information about this exit, see *TSO/E Customization* (SA22-7783).

Users require READ, WRITE, and EXECUTE permission to the z/OS UNIX directories /tmp/ and /var/zexpl/WORKAREA/. Directory WORKAREA/ is located in /var/zexpl/, unless you specified a different location when you customized IBM Explorer for z/OS.

ISPF.conf updates for SCLMDT

SCLM Developer Toolkit uses the standard ISPF/SCLM skeletons, so ensure that the ISP.SISPLIB skeleton library is allocated to the ISPSLIB concatenation in ISPF.conf. Using the ISP.SISPSENU data set is optional.

ISPF.conf is located in /etc/zexpl/, unless you specified a different location when you customized IBM Explorer for z/OS. You can edit the file with the TSO **OEDIT** command.

Note: Changes are in effect for all clients that connect to the host system after the update.

The following sample code shows the ISPF.conf file, which must be customized to match your system environment. Comment lines start with an asterisk (*). Add data sets to the concatenation on the same line and separate the names with a comma (,). .

```

* REQUIRED:
sysproc=ISP.SISPCLIB,FEK.SFEKPROC,FEL.SFELPROC
ispm1ib=ISP.SISPMENU
ispt1ib=ISP.SISPTEU
ispl1ib=ISP.SISPLIB
isp1lib=ISP.SISPLIB
isp1lib=ISP.SISPLIB

* OPTIONAL:
*allocjob = ISP.SISPSAMP(ISPZISP2)
*ISPF_timeout = 900

```

Figure 20. ISPF.conf updates for SCLMDT

Note:

- You can add your own DD-like statements and data set concatenations to customize the TSO environment, thus mimicking a TSO logon procedure. For more details, see "Customizing the TSO environment" in the *IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8438)*.
- When you are doing batch builds, ensure that the customized version of the FLMLIBS skeleton is concatenated before the ISPF/SCLM skeleton library.
isp1lib=h1q.USERSKEL,ISP.SISPLIB

rdz.env updates for SCLMDT

SCLM Developer Toolkit uses some directives set in `rdz.env` to locate data sets and directories.

`rdz.env` is located in `/etc/zexpl/`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)` job. For more details, see "Customization setup" on page 13. You can edit the file with the TSO **OEDIT** command.

Note: For the changes to take effect, restart the IBM Explorer for z/OS RSED started task.

The following code sample shows the SCLMDT directives in `rdz.env`, which must be customized to match your system environment. For more details on customizing `rdz.env`, see "rdz.env, the environment configuration file" on page 24.

```

_SCLMDT_CONF_HOME=/var/rdz/sc1mdt
#STEPLIB=$STEPLIB:FEL.SFELAUTH:FEL.SFELLOAD
#_SCLMDT_TRANTABLE=FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE
#ANT_HOME=/usr/lpp/apache/Ant/apache-ant-1.7.1
_SCLMDT_BASE_HOME=$RSE_HOME
_SCLMDT_WORK_HOME=$CGI_ISPHOME
CGI_DTWORK=$_SCLMDT_WORK_HOME

```

Figure 21. rdz.env updates for SCLMDT

(Optional) Long/short name translation

SCLM Developer Toolkit provides the ability to store long name files into SCLM. Long file names are files with names that have more than 8 characters or are in mixed case. Storing of long file names is achieved through the use of a VSAM file that contains the mapping of the long file name to the 8-character member name used in SCLM.

Note:

- For versions previous to z/OS 1.8, this facility is provided through a base ISPF/SCLM PTF that addresses APAR OA11426.
- The long/short name translation is also used by other SCLM-related products, such as IBM SCLM Administrator Toolkit.

Create LSTRANS.FILE, the long/short name translation VSAM

To create the long/short name translation VSAM, customize and submit the sample FLM02LST member in the ISP.SISPSAMP ISPF sample library. The configuration steps in this publication require the VSAM to be named FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE, as shown in the following sample setup JCL.

```

//FLM02LST JOB <job parameters>
/**
/** CAUTION: This is neither a JCL procedure nor a complete job.
/** Before using this sample, you will have to make the following
/** modifications:
/** 1. Change the job parameters to meet your system requirements.
/** 2. Change ***** to the volume that will hold the VSAM.
/** 3. Change all references of FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE to
/**    match your naming convention for the SCLM translate VSAM.
/**
//CREATE EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *
DELETE FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE
SET MAXCC=0
DEFINE CLUSTER(NAME(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE) -
              VOLUMES(*****) -
              RECORDSIZE(58 2048) -
              SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) -
              CYLINDERS(1 1) -
              KEYS(8 0) -
              INDEXED) -
DATA (NAME(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.DATA)) -
INDEX (NAME(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.INDEX))

/* DEFINE ALTERNATE INDEX WITH NONUNIQUE KEYS -> ESDS */

DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX(-
                  NAME(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.AIX) -
                  RELATE(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE) -
                  RECORDSIZE(58 2048) -
                  VOLUMES(*****) -
                  CYLINDERS(1 1) -
                  KEYS(50 8) -
                  UPGRADE -
                  NONUNIQUEKEY) -
DATA (NAME(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.AIX.DATA)) -
INDEX (NAME(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.AIX.INDEX))

/*
/**
//PRIME EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,COND=(0,LT)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//INITREC DD *
INITREC1
/*
//SYSIN DD *
REPRO INFILE(INITREC) -
      OUTDATASET(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE)
IF LASTCC = 4 THEN SET MAXCC=0

BLDINDEX IDS(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE) -
          ODS(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.AIX)

IF LASTCC = 0 THEN -
  DEFINE PATH (NAME(FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.PATH) -
              PATHENTRY (FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.AIX))
/*

```

Figure 22. FLM02LST: Long/short name translation setup JCL

Note: Users need UPDATE authority to this VSAM data set.

rdz.env updates for long/short name translation

Before using the long/short name translation, uncomment and set the `rdz.env` environment variable `_SCLMDT_TRANTABLE` to match the name of the long/short name translation VSAM.

`rdz.env` is located in `/etc/zexp1/`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)` job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13. You can edit the file with the TSO `OEDIT` command.

Note: For the changes to take effect, restart the RSED started task.

(Optional) Install and customize Ant

This step is required only if you plan to use the Java EE build support in SCLM.

Apache Ant is an open source Java build tool and can be downloaded from <http://ant.apache.org/>. Ant consists of text files and scripts, which are distributed in ASCII format and thus require an ASCII/EBCDIC translation to run in z/OS UNIX.

Perform the following steps to implement Ant on z/OS, and to define it to Developer for z Systems:

- Download, in binary format, the latest Ant compressed file into the z/OS UNIX file system. Download the `.zip` version of ANT.
- Open a z/OS UNIX command-line session to continue the installation, for example with the `TSO OMVS` command.
- Make a home directory for the Ant installation by using the `mkdir -p /home-dir` command and make it your current directory with the `cd /home-dir` command.
- Use the JAR extract command, `jar -xf apache-ant-1.7.1.zip`, to extract the file to the current directory. A Java bin directory must exist in your local z/OS UNIX PATH to use the `jar` command. Otherwise, fully qualify the command with the Java bin location (for example, `/usr/lpp/java/J6.0/bin/jar -xf apache-ant-1.7.1.zip`).
- Convert all Ant text files to EBCDIC by optionally customizing and executing the `/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/BWBTRANT` sample script.

Note: Execute this script only once. Multiple runs will corrupt your Ant install.

- To check for successful translation, locate and open a text file within the ANT directory, such as `apache-ant-1.7.1/README`. If the file is readable, the translation was successful.
- Use the `chmod -R 755 *` command to enable all users to read and execute files in the ANT directory.
- Before using Ant, set the environment variables `JAVA_HOME` and `ANT_HOME`.
 - `JAVA_HOME` (in `rse.env`) is required to point to the Java home directory, for example:

```
JAVA_HOME=/usr/lpp/java/IBM/J6.0
```
 - `ANT_HOME` (in `rse.env`) is required to point to the Ant home directory, for example:

```
ANT_HOME=/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/BWBTRANT
```

For example:

- TSO OMVS
- `mkdir -p /usr/lpp/Apache/Ant`
- `cd /usr/lpp/Apache/Ant`
- `jar -xf /u/userid/apache-ant-1.7.1`
- `/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/BWBTRANT`
- `cat ./apache-ant-1.7.1/README`
- `chmod -R 755 *`
- `oedit /etc/rdz.env`

To test that the Ant initialization has been successful:

- Add the Ant and Java bin directories to the environment variable PATH.

Example:

```
export PATH=/usr/lpp/Apache/Ant/apache-ant-1.7.1/bin:$PATH
export PATH=/usr/lpp/java/J6.0/bin:$PATH
```

- To display the version, if successfully installed, execute `ant -version`.

Example:

```
ant -version
```

Note: Setting the PATH statement in this way is necessary for testing only, not for operational use.

SCLM updates for SCLMDT

SCLM itself also requires customization to work with SCLM Developer Toolkit. For more information about the required customization tasks, see *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems SCLM Developer Toolkit Administrator's Guide (SC23-9801)*:

- Define language translators for Java EE support
- Define SCLM types for Java EE support

To complete the customization and project definition tasks, the SCLM administrator must know several Developer for z Systems customizable values, as described in Table 13.

Table 13. SCLM administrator checklist

Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default value • Where to find the answer 	Value
Developer for z Systems sample library	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FEL.SFELSAMV • SMP/E installation 	
Developer for z Systems sample directory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples • SMP/E installation 	
Java bin directory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • /usr/lpp/java/J6.0/bin • rse.env - \$JAVA_HOME/bin 	
Ant bin directory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • /usr/lpp/Apache/Ant/apache-ant-1.7.1/bin • rdz.env - \$ANT_HOME/bin 	
WORKAREA home directory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • /var/zexpl • rse.env - \$CGI_ISPWORK 	

Table 13. SCLM administrator checklist (continued)

Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default value • Where to find the answer 	Value
SCLMDT project configuration home directory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • /var/rdz/sc1mdt • rdz.env - \$_SCLMDT_CONF_HOME 	
Long/short name translation VSAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE • rdz.env - \$_SCLMDT_TRANTABLE 	

Remove old files from WORKAREA and /tmp

SCLM Developer Toolkit and Legacy ISPF Gateway share the same WORKAREA and /tmp directory, both of which might need a periodic cleanup. z/OS UNIX provides a shell script, skulker, that deletes files based on the directory they are in and their age. Combined with the z/OS UNIX cron daemon, which runs commands at specified dates and times, you can set up an automated tool that periodically cleans out targeted directories. Refer to UNIX System Services Command Reference (SA22-7802) for more information about the skulker script and the cron daemon.

Chapter 5. Integrated Debugger

The Developer for z Systems Integrated Debugger host component allows version 9.0.1 and higher clients to debug various Language Environment (LE) based applications. The Integrated Debugger requires z/OS 1.10 or higher.

See the “Integrated Debugger” section of the “Understanding Developer for z Systems” chapter in the *Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)* for an overview of the Integrated Debugger data flow.

Requirements and checklist

You need the assistance of a Security, TCP/IP, and CICS administrator to complete this customization task, which requires the following resources or special customization tasks:

- Add an SVC (IPL optional)
- LPA updated for SVC
- LINKLIST update
- APF authorization
- Define started task
- Define security profiles and access lists
- Reserve TCP/IP ports for client-host and host confined communication
- (Optional) Update CICS region JCL
- (Optional) Update CICS CSD
- (Optional) Update IMS message region JCL
- (Optional) Update DB2 stored procedure address space JCL
- (Optional) Update ELAXF* remote build procedures

To start using the Integrated Debugger at your site, you must perform the following tasks. Unless otherwise indicated, all tasks are mandatory.

1. Integrated Debugger requires that the optional DBGMGR started task is active (together with the mandatory RSED started task from IBM Explorer for z/OS). See “DBGMGR, Debug manager started task” on page 21 for the DBGMGR startup JCL.
2. Integrated Debugger configuration is managed by startup arguments of the DBGMGR started task. See “Integrated Debugger configuration parameters” on page 71 for details.
3. The DBGMGR started task requires that the FEL.SFELAUTH library is APF-authorized. See “Integrated Debugger parmlib updates” on page 71.
4. The Integrated Debugger relies on a Developer for z Systems supervisor call (SVC). The SVC load module must be loaded in the Link Pack Area (LPA), and can be activated dynamically. See “Integrated Debugger parmlib updates” on page 71 for details.
5. The Integrated Debugger must be accessible in your application and requires STEPLIB or LINKLIST updates. See “Integrated Debugger parmlib updates” on page 71 for details.

6. Integrated Debugger requires that the user ID of the application being debugged has a valid OMVS segment. See “Integrated Debugger security updates” on page 73 for details.
7. The Integrated Debugger requires some security permits. See “Integrated Debugger security updates” on page 73 for details.
8. The DBGMGR started task requires some security permits. See “Integrated Debugger security updates” on page 73 for details.

The following step is only required for debugging CICS transactions:

1. The Integrated Debugger is capable of debugging CICS transactions. This requires that the Integrated Debugger and IP CICS Sockets are defined to CICS. See “Integrated Debugger CICS updates” on page 74 for details.

The Integrated Debugger is capable of using a Language Environment (LE) user exit that reads TEST runtime options from a data set for a given module. This is beneficial for debugging code that is active in subsystems, like IMS transactions and DB2 stored procedures, as it is not possible to provide the TEST runtime options dynamically to this code. The following steps are only required when using the LE user exit.

1. Create the LE user exit and a customized LE environment that invokes the user exit. Refer to “Integrated Debugger Language Environment updates” on page 73 for details.
2. Define the customized LE environment to your IMS transaction. Refer to “Integrated Debugger IMS updates” on page 75 for details.
3. Define the customized LE environment to your DB2 stored procedure. Refer to “Integrated Debugger DB2 stored procedure updates” on page 75 for details.

Note:

- The Integrated Debugger uses CICS CADP to provide TEST runtime options to CICS transactions. Refer to your CICS TS documentation for more information on CADP. However, if desired, you can also use the LE user exit mechanism.
- The LE user exit mechanism can also be used for regular applications. For details, see “Integrated Debugger ELAXF* updates” on page 76.

Integrated Debugger and COBOL v4

To debug programs written in COBOL v3.4 and v4, the Integrated Debugger needs access to a listing data set (PDS or PDS/E). The data set name can be provided via environment variable AQE_DBG_V4LIST, or DD AQEV4LST. If neither is present, Integrated Debugger will form the data set name by replacing the last qualifier of the executable's data set (for example .LOAD) with .LISTING. Discuss with your developers to see which method is usable at your site.

Integrated Debugger and other Language Environment based debuggers

Normally, only one Language Environment (LE) based debugger, such as the Integrated Debugger, can be active in a given application, CICS region, DB2 stored procedure, or IMS transaction. A good indication that a debugger is an LE-based debugger is that it provides a CEEEVDBG load module or alias that must be available to the application.

However, Integrated Debugger can coexist with IBM Debug Tool for z/OS, if Integrated Debugger is loaded first by the application.

Integrated Debugger and encrypted communication

If the Developer for z Systems client uses encryption to communicate with the RSE daemon, then the (client based) Debug Engine will, by default, also use encryption to communicate with the (host based) Debug Manager. By default, the Debug Engine uses the same certificates as the Developer for z Systems client.

This implies that the RSE daemon started task and the Debug Manager started task are assumed to be set up similarly when it comes to communication encryption. The following alternate scenario's are available for situations where encryption settings for RSE daemon and Debug Manager differ:

- The Debug Engine can, after confirmation, attempt to use non-encrypted communication if the encrypted session setup fails.
- The Debug Engine can use other authentication certificates than the Developer for z Systems client.

Unlike RSE daemon, the Debug Manager does not have native support for encrypted communication. The Debug Manager relies on a TCP/IP service called Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) for encrypted communication. Refer to "Setting up AT-TLS" in the *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Reference Guide (SC27-8578)* for a step-by-step setup guide.

Integrated Debugger and SYSPLEX

Developer for z Systems is not SYSPLEX aware, and therefore requires that the program to be debugged is active on the same system the Developer for z Systems client is connected to. This includes debug sessions started via a batch job.

In z/OS 2.1, you can specify `SYSAFF=*` or `SYSTEM=*` on the JOB card to enforce that the job runs on the system it was submitted. On older systems you must explicitly specify the correct system name when using a JESPLEX to unite multiple JES subsystems in a SYSPLEX.

Integrated Debugger configuration parameters

The Integrated Debugger allows for configuring the following variables in the DBGMGR startup JCL. See "DBGMGR, Debug manager started task" on page 21 for the DBGMGR startup JCL.

- The time-zone offset, default EST5DST
- The port used for external (client-host) communication, default 5335
- The port used for internal (host-confined) communication, default 5336
- The SVC number used by Integrated Debugger, default 251
- The high-level qualifier of the load library, default FEL

Integrated Debugger parmlib updates

- The DBGMGR started task must be active before Developer for z Systems clients connect to the host. See "Add the started tasks to COMMNDxx" on page 15 for details about starting the server automatically during IPL time.
- The DBGMGR started task requires that the FEL.SFELAUTH library is APF-authorized. See "APF authorizations in PROGxx" on page 17 for details.

- Language Environment (LE) must be able to invoke the Integrated Debugger. Therefore, the FEL.SFELAUTH library must be placed either in LINKLIST, or in STEPLIB of the application to be debugged. See “LINKLIST definitions in PROGxx” on page 18 for details.

Note:

- When using LINKLIST, ensure that FEL.SFELAUTH is located before the libraries of other LE-based debuggers holding the CEEVDBG load module. For example, IBM Debug Tool for z/OS uses hlq.SEQA* libraries.
- To avoid conflicts, there should be only one LE-based debugger defined in LINKLIST.
- The Integrated Debugger can coexist with IBM Debug Tool for z/OS, if the Integrated Debugger is loaded first by the application.
- Except for the Debug Manager started task, the Integrated Debugger load modules in FEL.SFELAUTH do not require to run authorized. The load modules reside here so they can be utilized in an authorized environment.
- The Integrated Debugger uses the z/OS Binder. This implies that SYS1.MIGLIB should be in LINKLIST (or STEPLIB). See “Requisite LINKLIST and LPA definitions” on page 19 for details.
- The Integrated Debugger uses the z/OS Binder API. This API is available since z/OS 1.10 as /usr/lib/iewbndd.so, and since z/OS 1.13 also as SYS1.SIEAMIGE(IEWBNDD). This implies that for z/OS 1.13 and higher, SYS1.SIEAMIGE should be in LINKLIST (or STEPLIB). See “Requisite LINKLIST and LPA definitions” on page 19 for details.

Note: If SYS1.SIEAMIGE is not in LINKLIST or STEPLIB on z/OS 1.13 and higher systems, the Integrated Debugger will issue the following message and attempt to use /usr/lib/iewbndd.so:

```
CEE3501S The module //IEWBNDD was not found
```

- The Integrated Debugger requires that a Developer for z Systems supervisor call (SVC) is defined to your system. The default SVC number is 251. The related load module, FEL.SFELLPA(AQESVC03), must be loaded in LPA and can be activated dynamically. See “SVC definitions in IEASVCxx” on page 16 and “LPA definitions in LPALSTxx” on page 17 for details.

Note: Developer for z Systems versions that pre-date version 9.1.1 used another SVC, AQESVC01, which is no longer in use. It can be removed if your host system only has Developer for z Systems version 9.1.1 or higher.

Integrated Debugger SVC updates

The Integrated Debugger requires that a Developer for z Systems supervisor call (SVC), FEL.SFELLPA(AQESVC03), is defined to your system. In ideal circumstances, this SVC is activated or updated during IPL of the system. However, IPL is not always an option, so Integrated Debugger will do a dynamic installation or update using the Debug Manager started task.

During startup, the Debug Manager started task, DBGMR, will verify the following items, and will then take the related action, as documented in Table 14 on page 73:

- is the SVC is defined
- version of active SVC (if defined) and new SVC (in SFELLPA)

- is the SVC=svc_number startup argument specified, where svc_number is the desired SVC number

Table 14. Dynamic Integrated Debugger SVC update

	SVC defined	SVC not defined
Version of active and new SVC match	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No action, SVC is already active and current • SVC startup argument is ignored 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dynamically define SVC using SFELLPA load module • SVC startup argument is required
Version of active and new SVC do not match	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Update SVC using the SFELLPA load module • SVC startup argument is ignored 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dynamically define SVC using SFELLPA load module • SVC startup argument is required

Integrated Debugger TCP/IP updates

The Integrated Debugger uses 2 TCP/IP ports.

- Port for client-host communication (default 5335). Communication on this port can be encrypted.
- Port for host-confined communication (default 5336).

Integrated Debugger security updates

The Integrated Debugger requires the following security definitions. See Chapter 9, “Security definitions,” on page 93 for details.

- OMVS segment for the user ID that is running the application being debugged (this includes the CICS region user ID)
- DBGMR started task
- BPX.SERVER permit for started task user ID
- Program control for started task load library
- AQE.AUTHDEBUG.STDPGM permit for users debugging problem-state programs
- AQE.AUTHDEBUG.AUTHPGM permit for users debugging problem-state and authorized programs

Note: To simplify migration from an existing Developer for z Systems setup without the Integrated Debugger, sample JCL FEL.SFELSAMP(AQERACF) with RACF commands is provided to define just the Integrated Debugger related security definitions.

Integrated Debugger Language Environment updates

The Integrated Debugger is capable of using a Language Environment (LE) user exit that reads TEST runtime options from a data set for a given module. This is beneficial for debugging code that is active in subsystems, like IMS transactions and DB2 stored procedures, as it is not possible to provide the TEST runtime options dynamically to this code.

The next steps describe the process flow:

1. LE is asked to execute a module.

2. LE invokes the user exit with the module name as argument.
3. The user exit opens the TEST runtime options data set, and locates the TEST runtime options for the module.
4. The user exit returns the TEST runtime options to LE.
5. LE executes the module with the specified TEST runtime options.

Note:

- IBM Debug Tool for z/OS uses an extended version of the user exit mechanism described here. To support coexistence, and to avoid duplication of effort to maintain the TEST runtime options, the Integrated Debugger uses the same defaults as Debug Tool for the user exit options and the TEST runtime options data set name.
- The user exit supports variable substitution for user ID and module name in the TEST runtime options data set name.
- Developer for z Systems host and client are required to maintain the TEST runtime options data set with the Developer for z Systems client GUI.
- The Integrated Debugger uses CICS CADP to provide TEST runtime options to CICS transactions. Refer to your CICSTS documentation for more information on CADP.

The following steps are only required when using the LE user exit.

- Customize and submit AQED3CXT to create the user exit. AQED3CXT is in FEL.#CUST.JCL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job.
- Customize and submit AQED3CEE to create the customized LE load modules that call the user exit. AQED3CEE is in FEL.#CUST.JCL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. By default, the customized LE load modules (CEE*) are placed in FEL.#CUST.LOAD.

Note: For performance reasons, do not place the load library holding the customized LE load modules in LINKLIST. The user exit would be invoked for every LE-enabled load module, including purchased software.

Integrated Debugger CICS updates

To debug CICS transactions, the Integrated Debugger requires the following CICS updates.

- CICS system initialization (SIT) parameter updates:
 - Specify DEBUGTOOL=YES.
 - Specify TCP/IP=YES.
 - Specify LLACOPY=YES if you rely on LINKLIST to fetch a load module from the DFHRPL DD concatenation.
- CICS JCL updates:
 - Specify REGION=0M on the EXEC statement.
 - Define the FEL.SFELAUTH load library in the region's DFHRPL DD statement. If SIT parameter LLACOPY=YES is specified, the library can also reside in LINKLIST
 - Define the SYS1.MIGLIB load library in the region's DFHRPL DD statement. If SIT parameter LLACOPY=YES is specified, the library can also reside in LINKLIST.

- For z/OS 1.13 and higher, define the SYS1.SIEAMIGE load library in the region's DFHRPL DD statement. If SIT parameter LLACOPY=YES is specified, the library can also reside in LINKLIST. See the z/OS Binder API information in "Integrated Debugger parmlib updates" on page 71 for more details.

Note:

- The CICS region user ID requires UPDATE permission to the CSVLLA.dataset profile in the FACILITY class for SIT parameter LLACOPY=YES to work as designed.
- To debug programs written in COBOL v4, the Integrated Debugger needs access to a listing data set (PDS or PDS/E). The data set name can be provided via environment variable AQE_DBG_V4LIST, or DD AQEV4LST. If neither is present, Integrated Debugger will form the data set name by replacing the last qualifier of the executable's data set (for example .LOAD) with .LISTING. Ask your developers which method is usable at your site.
- CICS CSD updates:
Define the debugger to a CICS region, as documented in the AQECSD sample CSD update job. AQECSD is located in FEL.#CUST.JCL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted job FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP). See "Customization setup" on page 13 for more details.

Note:

- The Integrated Debugger requires that TCP/IP-based communication is enabled in your CICS region. z/OS Communication Server IP CICS Sockets is the preferred method to do so. For information on the configuration of this feature, see the *Communication Server IP CICS Sockets Guide (SC31-8807)*.
- The Integrated Debugger uses CICS CADP to provide TEST runtime options to CICS transactions. For more information on CADP, see your CICSTS documentation.

Integrated Debugger IMS updates

To debug IMS transactions, the Integrated Debugger requires the following IMS updates:

- IMS message region (DFSMPR) JCL updates:
 - Specify REGION=0M on the region's EXEC statement.
 - Add the FEL.SFELAUTH load library to the STEPLIB, if it is not in LINKLIST. There is no need to maintain APF authorization for all STEPLIST data sets, unless it's required for other products than the Integrated Debugger.
 - When using the Language Environment (LE) user exit, add the load library holding the customized LE load modules (default FEL.#CUST.LOAD) to the STEPLIB.

Integrated Debugger DB2 stored procedure updates

To debug DB2 stored procedures, the Integrated Debugger requires the following DB2 related updates.

- Updates to the started task JCL for the DB2 stored procedure address space:
 - Specify REGION=0M on the EXEC statement.
 - Add the FEL.SFELAUTH load library to the STEPLIB, if it is not in LINKLIST. There is no need to maintain APF authorization for all STEPLIST data sets, unless it's required for other products than the Integrated Debugger.

- When using the Language Environment (LE) user exit, add the load library holding the customized LE load modules (default FEL.#CUST.LOAD) to the STEPLIB.

Integrated Debugger ELAXF* updates

The following updates are required to use the Integrated Debugger in the remote build procedures provided by Developer for z Systems. For more information on the function and location of these JCL procedures, see Refer to “ELAXF* remote build procedures” on page 21.

- Updates to the ELAXFDCL, ELAXFG0, and ELAXFTS0 JCL procedure:
 - Specify REGION=0M on the EXEC statement.
 - Add the FEL.SFELAUTH load library to the STEPLIB, if it is not in LINKLIST. There is no need to maintain APF authorization for all STEPLIST data sets, unless it’s required for other products than the Integrated Debugger.
 - When using the Language Environment (LE) user exit, add the load library holding the customized LE load modules (default FEL.#CUST.LOAD) to the STEPLIB.

Chapter 6. Host-based code analysis

Similar to the Developer for z Systems client, the Developer for z Systems host supports running code analysis tools, which are provided as a separate product, IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities. A benefit of doing code analysis on the host is that it can be integrated in your daily batch processing.

The following code analysis tools are available on the host:

- Code review: Using rules with different severity levels, code review scans source code and reports rule violations.
- Code coverage: Analyze a running program and generate a report of lines that are executed, compared to the total number of executable lines.

Requirements and checklist

You do not need assistance of other administrators to start using host-based code analysis tools at your site, but you must perform the following tasks. Unless otherwise indicated, all tasks are mandatory.

1. Install IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities, as documented in *Program Directory for IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities* (GI13-2864). When using the provided defaults, the product is installed using high-level qualifier AKG and z/OS UNIX path /usr/lpp/rdzutil.
2. Create customizable copies of the provided samples by customizing and submitting AKG.SAKGSAMP(AKGSETUP). This job performs the following tasks:
 - Create AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB and populate it with sample SYS1.PROCLIB members.
 - Create AKG.#CUST.JCL and populate it with sample configuration JCL.

Note: IBM Debug Tool for z/OS is a prerequisite for the Code coverage component.

Code review

Code review scans source code and reports rule violations, using rules with different severity levels. The tool comes with rule providers for Cobol and PL/I, but other rule providers can be added.

Developer for z Systems Host Utilities provides a sample procedure, AKGCR, to simplify the calling of code review services in batch mode. AKGCR is found in AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the AKG.SAKGSAMP(AKGSETUP) job.

Customize the sample procedure, AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB(AKGCR), as described within the member, and copy it to SYS1.PROCLIB.

If the AKGCR procedure cannot be copied into a system procedure library, ask the Developer for z Systems users to add a JCLLIB card right after the JOB card to their calling job.

```
//MYJOB   JOB <job parameters>
//PROCS   JCLLIB ORDER=(AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB)
```

Modify code review processing

Developer for z Systems Code Review allows for third-party code to be part of the review process. For example, you can provide a rule provider to analyze C/C++ code, or you can enhance the Cobol rule provider to recognize site-specific coding conventions.

Host-based code review is an Eclipse process, just like the Developer for z Systems client. Therefore, the enhancements done by your development support team for code review on the client can be reused on the host.

The enhancements will consist of Eclipse plugins or Eclipse features. In order to activate them, you must make them available to the existing code, as documented in the AKGCRADD configuration job. AKGCRADD is in AKG.#CUST.JCL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the AKG.SAKGSAMP(AKGSETUP) job.

Code coverage

Code coverage analyzes a running program and generates a report of lines that are executed, compared to the total number of executable lines. Note that Code coverage sets up a TCP/IP connection, using an ephemeral port, with IBM Debug Tool for z/OS, or with the Integrated Debugger Debug Engine of a Developer for z Systems client.

Developer for z Systems Host Utilities provides two ways to invoke Code coverage in batch mode, A sample JCL procedure, to process a single program run, and a set of scripts to start and stop a permanently active Code coverage collector that can process multiple program runs.

Single Code coverage invocation

The AKGCC sample procedure provides a method to start a Code coverage collector, have it analyze a single program run, stop the collector and archive the results for later usage.

AKGCC is in AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the AKG.SAKGSAMP(AKGSETUP) job.

Customize the sample procedure, AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB(AKGCC), as described within the member, and copy it to SYS1.PROCLIB.

If the AKGCC procedure cannot be copied into a system procedure library, ask the Developer for z Systems users to add a JCLLIB card right after the JOB card to their calling job.

```
//MYJOB JOB <job parameters>  
//PROCS JCLLIB ORDER=(AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB)
```

Multiple Code coverage invocations

Depending on how your software development process is set up, the convenience of having the AKGCC procedure take care of everything might not outweigh the resource and time usage to start a Code coverage collector for each program analysis.

Developer for z Systems Host Utilities provides the `ccstart` script to start a Code coverage collector which remains active. This collector can then be used in multiple Code coverage invocations. The `ccstop` script can be used to stop the collector.

These scripts (`ccstart`, `ccstop`, and `codecov`) are located in `/usr/lpp/rdzutil/bin/` if you installed Developer for z Systems Host Utilities in the default location. Usage of these scripts is documented in the Developer for z Systems IBM Knowledge Center (http://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSQ2R2/rdz_welcome.html).

The following is a generic usage scenario:

1. Invoke `ccstart` with option to use a fixed port number and option to redirect the output to a known location.
2. Invoke, as often as needed, programs to be analyzed with startup option `TEST(,,TCPIP<host ip>:<port>)`.
3. Invoke `ccstop`.
4. Direct the Developer for z Systems client to the output location to see the reports

Code coverage output

The output of code coverage is intended to be imported into a Developer for z Systems client, and is therefore written to a z/OS UNIX file. Code coverage is also able to use the results of a previous run and combine them with the results of the current run, resulting in a single report that covers multiple code paths.

For these reasons, Developer for z Systems Host Utilities does not attempt to remove the output of a code coverage run, and the output will thus accumulate over time.

z/OS UNIX provides a shell script, `skulker`, that deletes files based on the directory they are in and their age. Combined with the z/OS UNIX cron daemon, which runs commands at specified dates and times, you can set up an automated tool that periodically cleans out targeted directories. Refer to *UNIX System Services Command Reference* (SA22-7802) for more information about the `skulker` script and the cron daemon.

Chapter 7. Other customization tasks

This section combines various optional customization tasks. To configure the required service, follow the instructions in the appropriate section.

Customizations to Developer for z Systems configuration files:

- “include.conf, Forced includes for C/C++ content assist”

Developer for z Systems related customizations to or for other products:

- “z/OS UNIX subprojects” on page 82
- “Include preprocessor support” on page 83
- “xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I” on page 83
- “Enterprise Service Tools support” on page 85
- “CICS bidirectional language support” on page 85
- “Diagnostic IRZ messages for Enterprise Service Tools” on page 86
- “FEKRNPLI, PL/I remote preprocessor” on page 87

include.conf, Forced includes for C/C++ content assist

This customization task does not require assistance, special resources, or special customization tasks.

Content assist for C/C++ can use the definitions in `include.conf` to do forced includes of specified files or members. A forced include consists of a file or directory, data set, or data set member which will be parsed when a content assist operation is performed, regardless of whether that file or member was included in the source code using a pre-processor directive.

The file must be referenced in `rdz.env` by the `include.c` or `include.cpp` variables before it is used. This reference in `rdz.env` implies that you can specify a different file for usage by C and C++. The variables in `rdz.env` are disabled by default.

The sample `include.conf` is located in `/etc/zexpl/`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted job `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)`. See “Customization setup” on page 13 for more details. You can edit the file with the TSO **OEDIT** command.

Definitions must start in column 1. Comment lines start with a pound sign (#) when using a US code page. Data lines can only have the name of a directory, file, data set or member. Comments are not allowed on the same line. Line continuations are not supported.

```

# To include the stdio.h file from the /usr/include directory, input:
# /usr/include/stdio.h
#
# To include all files of the /usr/include directory and all of it's
# sub-directories, input:
# /usr/include
#
# Uncomment and customize variable FILETYPES to limit the z/OS UNIX
# wildcard include to selected (case sensitive) file types:
# The file types are specified in a comma-delimited list (no blanks)
# FILETYPES=H,h,hpp,C,c,cpp,cxx

# To include all members of the CBC.SCLBH.H data set, input:
# //CBC.SCLBH.H
#
# To include the STDIOSTR member of the CBC.SCLBH.H data set, input:
# //CBC.SCLBH.H(STDIOSTR)
# The sample list contains some commonly used C standard library files
/usr/include/assert.h
/usr/include/ctype.h
/usr/include/errno.h
/usr/include/float.h
/usr/include/limits.h
/usr/include/locale.h
/usr/include/math.h
/usr/include/setjmp.h
/usr/include/signal.h
/usr/include/stdarg.h
/usr/include/stddef.h
/usr/include/stdio.h
/usr/include/stdlib.h
/usr/include/string.h
/usr/include/time.h

```

Figure 23. *include.conf* - Forced includes for C/C++ content assist

z/OS UNIX subprojects

This customization task does not require assistance, special resources, or special customization tasks.

REXEC (Remote Execution) is a TCP/IP service that enables clients to execute a command on the host system. SSH (Secure Shell) is a similar service, but all communication is encrypted. Developer for z Systems uses either service for doing remote (host-based) actions in z/OS UNIX subprojects.

Note:

- Developer for z Systems uses the z/OS UNIX version of REXEC, not the TSO version.
- If REXEC/SSH is not configured to use the default port, the Developer for z Systems client must define the correct port for use by z/OS UNIX subprojects. This configuration can be done by selecting the **Window > Preferences > z/OS Solutions > USS Subprojects > Remote Action Options** preference page. To know which port is used, see “REXEC or SSH setup” on page 83.

REXEC or SSH setup

REXEC and SSH rely on services provided by INETD (Internet Daemon), which is another TCP/IP service. *Communications Server IP Configuration Guide (SC31-8775)* describes the steps required to set up INETD, REXEC, and SSH. For more details and alternate setup methods, see the white paper *Using INETD, REXEC and SSH with Developer for System z (SC14-7301)*, available in the Developer for z Systems library, <http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517>.

A common port used by REXEC is 512. To verify the port being used, check `/etc/inetd.conf` and `/etc/services`.

- Find the service name (1st word, `exec` in this example) of the `rexecd` server (7th word) in `/etc/inetd.conf`.

```
exec stream tcp nowait OMVSKERN /usr/sbin/orexecd rexecd -LV
```

- Find the port (2nd word, 512 in this example) attached to this service name (1st word) in `/etc/services`.

```
exec      512/tcp      #REXEC      Command Server
```

The same principle applies to SSH. Its common port is 22, and the server name is `sshd`.

Include preprocessor support

This customization task does not require assistance, special resources, or special customization tasks.

Developer for z Systems supports the interpreting and expanding COBOL and PL/I include statements, including select third-party include statements. Developer for z Systems also provides a sample REXX `exec`, `FEKRNP LI`, that can be called by the Developer for z Systems client to expand PL/I source by invoking the PL/I compiler.

`FEKRNP LI` is located in `FEL.#CUST.CNTL`, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the `FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP)` job. For more details, see Chapter 2, “Basic customization,” on page 13.

Customize the sample `FEL.#CUST.CNTL(FEKRNP LI)` `exec`, as described within the member. You must provide the following information:

- `compiler_hlq`: The high-level qualifier for the PL/I compiler

The Developer for z Systems client uses the TSO Command Service to execute the `exec`. This implies that if the `FEKRNP LI` `exec` is placed in the `SYSPROC` or `SYSEXEC` concatenation for the TSO Command Service, the user does not need to know the exact location of the `exec`. The user only needs to know the name. When using the Legacy ISPF Gateway, the `SYSPROC` or `SYSEXEC` concatenation is defined in `ISPF.conf`. Customization of this file is documented in *IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Guide (SC27-8437)*.

xUnit support for Enterprise COBOL and PL/I

This customization task does not require assistance, but does require the following resources or special customization tasks:

- `LINKLIST` update

Frameworks that assist developers in writing code to perform repeatable, self-checking unit tests are collectively known as xUnit. Developer for z Systems provides such a framework for unit testing of Enterprise COBOL and PL/I code, called zUnit.

To use the zUnit framework, developers need access to the AZU* and IAZU* load modules in the FEL.SFELLOAD load library, either through STEPLIB or LINKLIST. The zUnit test runner, AZUTSTRN, in turn needs access to various system libraries, either through STEPLIB or LINKLIST:

- CEE.SCEERUN and CEE.SCEERUN2 (LE runtime)
- SYS1.CSSLIB (callable system services)
- SYS1.SIXMLOD1 (XML toolkit)

The zUnit test runner also needs access to a load library that holds the different test cases. This library is likely to be unique to a developer.

The zUnit test runner, AZUTSTRN, can be called by the Developer for z Systems client in batch mode, from the TSO command line, and from the z/OS UNIX command line.

- Developer for z Systems provides a sample procedure, AZUZUNIT, to simplify the calling of the zUnit test runner in batch mode. AZUZUNIT is located in FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

Customize the sample procedure, FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB(AZUZUNIT), as described within the member, and copy it to SYS1.PROCLIB.

The name of the procedure and the names of the steps in the procedure match the default properties that are included with the Developer for z Systems client. If the name of a procedure or the name of a step in a procedure is changed, the corresponding properties file on all of the clients must be updated. You should not change the procedure and step names.

If the AZUZUNIT procedure cannot be copied into a system procedure library, ask the Developer for z Systems users to add a JCLLIB card right after the JOB card to their calling job.

```
//MYJOB    JOB <job parameters>
//PROCS    JCLLIB ORDER=(FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB)
```

- For calling the zUnit test runner from z/OS UNIX (using the /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/bin/zunit script), you can specify the required non-LINKLIST data sets in the STEPLIB directive of rdz.env, thus simplifying the setup for the developer.

rdz.env is located in /etc/zexpl/, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13. You can edit the file with the TSO **OEDIT** command.

The *zunit* script allows the user to specify data sets that will be added to the STEPLIB directive used by the script.

- For calling the zUnit test runner from the TSO command line by using the FEL.SFELPROC(FEKZUNIT) exec, the system libraries must exist in LINKLIST. If they do not, developers must specify the system data set names on every call instance of the zUnit test runner. You can also write a wrapper exec that does

the **TSOLIB** allocations of these data sets for them. You can use FEKZUNIT itself as an example of how to code this wrapper exec.

The zUnit test runner allows for automatic reformatting of test reports. Developer for z Systems provides sample conversions (for example, conversion to Ant or jUnit format), which are located in `/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/zunit/xsd` and `/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/zunit/xsl`, if you installed Developer for z Systems in the default `/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz` location.

Enterprise Service Tools support

This customization task does not require assistance, special resources, or special customization tasks.

The Developer for z Systems client has a code generation component called Enterprise Service Tools. Depending on the type of code being generated, this code relies on functions provided by the Developer for z Systems host system installation. Making these host system functions available is described in the following sections:

- “CICS bidirectional language support”
- “Diagnostic IRZ messages for Enterprise Service Tools” on page 86

Note: Enterprise Service Tools encompasses multiple tools, such as the Service Flow Modeler (SFM) and XML Services for the Enterprise.

CICS bidirectional language support

You need the assistance of a CICS administrator to complete this customization task, which requires the following resources or special customization tasks:

- Update CICS region JCL
 - Define a program to CICS
-

The Developer for z Systems Enterprise Service Tools component supports different formats of Arabic and Hebrew interface messages, and bidirectional data presentation and editing in all editors and views. In terminal applications, both left-to-right and right-to-left screens are supported, and numeric fields and fields with opposite-to-screen orientation.

Additional bidirectional features and functionality include the following:

- The Enterprise Service Tools service requestor dynamically specifies bidirectional attributes of interface messages.
- Bidirectional data processing in service flows is based on bidirectional attributes such as text type, text orientation, numeric swapping, and symmetric swapping. These attributes can be specified in different stages of flow creation for both interface and terminal flows.
- Enterprise Service Tools-generated runtime code includes conversion of data between fields in messages that have different bidirectional attributes.

Additionally, Enterprise Service Tools-generated code can support bidi transformation in environments other than CICS SFR (Service Flow Runtime). One example is batch applications. You can make the Enterprise Service Tools

generators to include calls to the bidirectional conversion routines by specifying the appropriate bidi transformation options in the Enterprise Service Tools generation wizards and linking the generated programs with the appropriate bidirectional conversion library, FEL.SFELLOAD.

To activate CICS Bidirectional language support, perform the following tasks:

1. Place the FEL.SFELLOAD load modules FEJBDCMP and FEJBDTRX in the CICS RPL concatenation (DD statement DFHRPL). You should do this by adding the installation data set to the concatenation so that applied maintenance is automatically available to CICS.

Important: If you do not concatenate the installation data set but copy the modules into a new or existing data set, keep in mind that those modules are DLLs and must reside in a PDSE library.

2. Define FEJBDCMP and FEJBDTRX as programs to CICS by using the appropriate CEDA command.

```
CEDA DEF PROG(FEJBDCMP) LANG(LE) G(XXX)
CEDA DEF PROG(FEJBDTRX) LANG(LE) G(XXX)
```

Diagnostic IRZ messages for Enterprise Service Tools

This customization task does not require assistance, but does require the following resources or special customization tasks:

- LINKLIST update
- CICS region JCL update
- CICS region CSD update

The Developer for z Systems client has a code generation component called Enterprise Service Tools. For the code generated by Enterprise Service Tools to issue diagnostic error messages, all IRZM* and IIRZ* modules in the FEL.SFELMOD load library must be made available to the generated code. Enterprise Service Tools can generate code for the following environments:

- CICS
- IMS
- MVS batch

Use the following instructions when the generated code is executed in a CICS transaction.

- Add all IRZM* and IIRZ* modules in FEL.SFELMOD to the DFHRPL DD of the CICS region. You should do this by adding the installation data set to the concatenation so that applied maintenance is automatically available.
- Customize and submit the IRZCSD job to update the CICS System Definition (CSD) for the CICS region. For customization instructions, see the documentation within the member. IRZCSD is located in FEL.#CUST.JCL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

In all other situations, make all IRZM* and IIRZ* modules in FEL.SFELMOD available either through STEPLIB or LINKLIST. You should do this by adding the installation data set to the concatenation so that applied maintenance is automatically available.

If you use STEPLIB, define the modules not available through LINKLIST in the STEPLIB directive of the task that executes the code.

If the load modules are not available and the generated code encounters an error, the following message is issued:

```
IRZ9999S Failed to retrieve the text of a Language Environment runtime
message. Check that the Language Environment runtime message module for
facility IRZ is installed in DFHRPL or STEPLIB.
```

Note:

- Module FEL.SFELLMOD(IRZPWSIO) is statically linked during top-down IMS MPP code generation. Therefore, the module must not be available during run time of the generated code. It should be available only during compile time.
- In version 9.0.1, FEL.SFELLMOD(IRZPWSIO) and the related FEL.SFELSAMP(IRZPWSH) sample PL/I include member moved from Developer for z Systems to IMS Version 12. The parts are renamed to IMS.SDFSRESL(DFSPWSIO) and IMS.SDFSSMPL(DFSPWSH) respectively.

FEKRNPLI, PL/I remote preprocessor

This customization task does not require assistance, but does require the following resources or special customization tasks.

Developer for z Systems provides a sample PL/I preprocessor which can be called by the Developer for z Systems client.

Sample member FEKRNPLI is located in FEL.#CUST.CNTL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted job FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP). For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13. Customize the sample PL/I preprocessor (REXX) exec FEL.#CUST.CNTL(FEKRNPLI), as described within the member, and notify the Developer for z Systems users where the exec is located.

Chapter 8. Installation verification

After completing the product customization, you can use the Installation Verification Programs (IVPs) described in this chapter to verify the successful setup of key product components.

Verify the started tasks

DBGMGR, the debug manager

Start the optional DBGMGR started task or user job. The server issues the following console message upon successful startup, where `clientport` is the number of the port used for external (client-host) communication, and `hostport` is the port number used for internal (host-confined) communication.

```
AQECM001I Debug Manager startup complete (clientport/hostport)
```

If the job ends with return code 66, then `FEL.SFELAUTH` is not APF-authorized.

Note: Start DBGMGR before continuing with the other debug-related IVP tests.

Verify the services

The Developer for z Systems installation provides several Installation Verification Programs (IVP) for the basic and optional services. The IVP scripts are located in the installation directory which, by default, is `/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/bin/`.

Table 15. IVPs for services

fekfivpc	"CARMA connection" on page 90
fekfivps	"SCLMDT connection" on page 90

The tasks described in the following sections require you to be active in z/OS UNIX. This can be done by issuing the **OMVS** TSO command. To return to TSO, use the **exit** command.

A large region size is required for the user ID that executes the IVPs because functions such as Java, which require a lot of memory, are executed. You should set the region size to 131072 kilobytes (128 megabytes) or more.

The following sample error is a clear indication of an insufficient region size, but other errors can occur, too. For example, Java might fail to start.

```
CEE5213S The signal SIGPIPE was received.  
%z/OS UNIX command%: command was killed by signal number 13  
  %line-number% *-* %REXX command%  
    +++ RC(137) +++
```

Note: The z/OS Explorer and Developer for z Systems started tasks must be active before starting the IVP test.

IVP initialization

All sample commands in this section require certain environment variables to be set. This way, the IVP scripts are available through the `PATH` statement and the location of the customized configuration files is known. Use the **pwd** and **cd**

commands to verify and change your current directory to the directory with the customized configuration files. The `ivpinit` shell script can then be used to set the RSE environment variables, such as in the following sample, where `$` is the z/OS UNIX prompt:

```
| $ pwd
| /u/userid
| $ cd /etc/zexpl
| $ ./ivpinit
| -- RSE_CFG set to /etc/zexpl -- based on current location
| -- RSE_HOME set to /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl -- defined in $RSE_CFG/rse.env
| -- added product $PATH to PATH
| -- PATH=/etc/zexpl:/bin:/usr/lpp/java/J6.0/bin:/usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl/bin:/usr/lpp/i
| spf/bin:/bin:/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/bin:/bin
```

The first period (`.`) in `./ivpinit` is a z/OS UNIX command to run the shell in the current environment, so that the environment variables set in the shell are effective even after exiting the shell. The second period (`.`) is referring to the current directory.

Note:

- If `./ivpinit` is not executed before the `fekfivp*` scripts, the path to these scripts must be specified when calling them, as in the following sample:
`/usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/bin/fekfivpc`

Also, if `./ivpinit` is not executed first, all `fekfivp*` scripts ask for the location of the directory holding the customized configuration files

CARMA connection

Verify the connection to CARMA by executing the following command:

```
fekfivpc
```

The command should return a success message.:

Note: If the IVP fails, verify the content of `/tmp/fekfivpc.log`. This log documents the communication between RSE and CARMA and might contain information that helps to find the root cause of the failure.

`fekfivpc` has the following optional, non-positional, parameters:

-noram

By default, `fekfivpc` starts the first RAM that is defined in the CRADEF VSAM data set. There might be instances when you do not want to test the RAM; for example, a third-party RAM is listed first, and it requires unexpected input. In such cases, you can use the `-noram` startup argument to omit the RAM-specific steps of the IVP test.

SCLMDT connection

Verify the connection to SCLM Developer Toolkit by executing the following command:

```
fekfivps
```

The command should return a success message.

`fekfivps` has the following optional, non-positional, parameters:

-file `fekfivps` can produce large amounts of output, running into hundreds of

| lines. The `-file` parameter sends this output to a file, `$TMPDIR/`
| `fekfivps.log`, where `$TMPDIR` is the value of the `TEMPDIR` directive in
| `rse.env`, which, by default, is `/tmp`.

-debug

The `-debug` parameter creates detailed test output. Do not use this option unless directed by the IBM support center.

Chapter 9. Security definitions

Customize and submit the sample FELRACF job, which has sample RACF commands to create the basic security definitions for Developer for z Systems. Customize and submit the sample AQERACF job, which has sample RACF commands to create the security definitions for Integrated Debugger.

FELRACF and AQERACF are located in FEL.#CUST.JCL, unless you specified a different location when you customized and submitted the FEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP) job. For more details, see “Customization setup” on page 13.

See the *RACF Command Language Reference (SA22-7687)*, for more information about RACF commands.

Requirements and checklist

To complete the security setup, the security administrator must know the values that are listed in Table 16. These values were defined during previous steps of the installation and customization of Rational Developer for z Systems.

Table 16. Security setup variables

Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Default valueWhere to find the answer	Value
Developer for z Systems product high-level qualifier	<ul style="list-style-type: none">FELSMP/E installation	
Developer for z Systems customization high-level qualifier	<ul style="list-style-type: none">FEL.#CUSTFEL.SFELSAMP(FELSETUP), as described in “Customization setup” on page 13.	
Integrated Debugger started task name	<ul style="list-style-type: none">DBGMGRFEL.#CUST.PROCLIB(DBGMGR), as described in “PROCLIB changes” on page 20	

The following list is an overview of the actions that are required to complete the basic security setup of Developer for z Systems. As documented in the following sections, different methods can be used to fulfill these requirements, depending on the required security level.

- “Activate the security settings and classes” on page 94
- “Define the Developer for z Systems started tasks” on page 94
- “Define Debug Manager as a secure z/OS UNIX server” on page 95
- “Define the MVS program controlled libraries for Debug Manager” on page 95
- “Define access to Integrated Debugger” on page 96
- “Define the data set profiles” on page 96
- “Verify the security settings” on page 97

Activate the security settings and classes

Developer for z Systems uses a variety of security mechanisms to ensure a secure and controlled host system environment for the client. To do so, several classes and security settings must be active, as shown with the following sample RACF commands:

- Display current settings
 - SETROPTS LIST
- Activate facility class for Integrated Debugger
 - SETROPTS GENERIC(FACILITY)
 - SETROPTS CLASSACT(FACILITY) RACLIST(FACILITY)
- Activate started task definitions for Integrated Debugger
 - SETROPTS GENERIC(STARTED)
 - RDEFINE STARTED ** STDATA(USER(=MEMBER) GROUP(STCGROUP) TRACE(YES))
 - SETROPTS CLASSACT(STARTED) RACLIST(STARTED)
- Activate program control for Integrated Debugger
 - RDEFINE PROGRAM ** ADDMEM('SYS1.COMDLIB'//NOPADCHK) UACC(READ)
 - SETROPTS WHEN(PROGRAM)

Note: Do not create the ** profile if you already have a * profile in the PROGRAM class. It obscures and complicates the search path used by the security software. In this case, you must merge the existing * and the new ** definitions. Use the ** profile, as documented in *Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide (SA22-7683)*.

Attention: Some products, such as FTP, require being program controlled if "WHEN PROGRAM" is active. Test this program control before activating it on a production system.

Define the Developer for z Systems started tasks

The following sample RACF commands create the DBGMR started task, with protected user ID (STCDBM) and the STCGROUP group assigned to it.

- ```
ADDGROUP STCGROUP OMVS(AUTOUID)
DATA('GROUP WITH OMVS SEGMENT FOR STARTED TASKS')
```
- ```
ADDUSER STCDBM DFLTGRP(STCGROUP) NOPASSWORD NAME('DEBUG MANAGER')
OMVS(AUTOUID HOME(/tmp) PROGRAM(/bin/sh) )
DATA('Rational Developer for z Systems')
```
- ```
RDEFINE STARTED DBGMR.* DATA('DEBUG MANAGER')
STDATA(USER(STCDBM) GROUP(STCGROUP) TRUSTED(NO))
SETROPTS RACLIST(STARTED) REFRESH
```

**Note:**

- Ensure that the started tasks user IDs are protected by specifying the NOPASSWORD keyword.
- The Debug Manager started task (DBGMR) is used only by the Integrated Debugger feature.

---

## Define Debug Manager as a secure z/OS UNIX server

Integrated Debugger requires UPDATE access to the BPX.SERVER profile to create or delete the security environment for the debug thread. Note that using UID(0) to bypass this requirement is not supported. This permit is only required when the optional Integrated Debugger feature is used.

- RDEFINE FACILITY BPX.SERVER UACC(NONE)
- PERMIT BPX.SERVER CLASS(FACILITY) ACCESS(UPDATE) ID(STCDBM)
- SETROPTS RACLIST(FACILITY) REFRESH

**Attention:** Defining the BPX.SERVER profile makes z/OS UNIX as a whole switch from UNIX level security to z/OS UNIX level security, which is more secure. This switch might impact other z/OS UNIX applications and operations. Test the security before activating it on a production system. For more information about the different security levels, see *UNIX System Services Planning* (GA22-7800).

---

## Define the MVS program controlled libraries for Debug Manager

Servers with authority to BPX.SERVER must run in a clean, program-controlled environment. This requirement implies that all programs called by Debug Manager must also be program controlled. For MVS load libraries, program control is managed by your security software.

Debug Manager uses system libraries, Language Environment's runtime, and the Developer for z Systems' (ISP.SISPLoad) load library.

- RALTER PROGRAM \*\* UACC(READ) ADDMEM('SYS1.LINKLIB'//NOPADCHK)
- RALTER PROGRAM \*\* UACC(READ) ADDMEM('SYS1.CSSLIB'//NOPADCHK)
- RALTER PROGRAM \*\* UACC(READ) ADDMEM('CEE.SCEERUN'//NOPADCHK)
- RALTER PROGRAM \*\* UACC(READ) ADDMEM('CEE.SCEERUN2'//NOPADCHK)
- RALTER PROGRAM \*\* UACC(READ) ADDMEM('FEL.SFELAUTH'//NOPADCHK)
- SETROPTS WHEN(PROGRAM) REFRESH

**Note:** Do not use the \*\* profile if you already have a \* profile in the PROGRAM class. The profile obscures and complicates the search path used by your security software. In this case, you must merge the existing \* and the new \*\* definitions. Use the \*\* profile, as documented in *Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide* (SA22-7683).

The following additional prerequisite libraries must be made program controlled to support the use of optional services. This list does not include data sets that are specific to a product that Developer for z Systems interacts with, such as IBM Explorer for z/OS.

- Alternate REXX runtime library, for SCLM Developer Toolkit
  - REXX.\*.SEAGALT

**Note:** Libraries that are designed for LPA placement also require program control authorizations if they are accessed through LINKLIST or STEPLIB. This publication documents the usage of the following LPA libraries:

- REXX runtime library, for SCLM Developer Toolkit
  - REXX.\*.SEAGLPA
- Developer for z Systems, for CARMA

## Define access to Integrated Debugger

Users require READ access to one of the listed AQE.AUTHDEBUG.\* profiles to be able to use the Integrated Debugger for debugging problem-state programs. Users permitted to the AQE.AUTHDEBUG.AUTHPGM profile are also allowed to debug APF authorized programs. Replace the #apf placeholder with valid user IDs or RACF group names for those users that are allowed to debug authorized programs.

- RDEFINE FACILITY AQE.AUTHDEBUG.STDPGM UACC(NONE)
- PERMIT AQE.AUTHDEBUG.STDPGM CLASS(FACILITY) ACCESS(READ) ID(\*)
- RDEFINE FACILITY AQE.AUTHDEBUG.AUTHPGM UACC(NONE)
- PERMIT AQE.AUTHDEBUG.AUTHPGM CLASS(FACILITY) ACCESS(READ) ID(#apf)
- SETROPTS RACLIST(FACILITY) REFRESH

**Note:** IBM Rational Developer for System z versions that pre-date version 9.1.1 used another FACILITY class profile, AQE.AUTHDEBUG.WRITEBUFFER, which is no longer in use. It can be removed if your host system only has IBM Rational Developer for System z version 9.1.1 or higher.

## Define the data set profiles

READ access for users and ALTER for system programmers is sufficient for most Developer for z Systems data sets. Replace the #sysprog placeholder with valid user IDs or RACF group names. Also, ask the system programmer who installed and configured the product for the correct data set names. FEK is the default high-level qualifier used during installation and FEL.#CUST is the default high-level qualifier for data sets created during the customization process.

- ```
ADDGROUP (FEL) OWNER(IBMUSER) SUPGROUP(SYS1)
DATA('IBM Rational Developer for z Systems - HLQ STUB')
```
- ```
ADDSD 'FEL.*.**' UACC(READ)
DATA('IBM Rational Developer for z Systems')
```
- ```
PERMIT 'FEL.*.**' CLASS(DATASET) ACCESS(ALTER) ID(#sysprog)
```
- ```
SETROPTS GENERIC(DATASET) REFRESH
```

**Note:**

- Protect FEL.SFELAUTH against updates because this data set is APF-authorized.
- The sample commands in this publication and in the FELRACF job assume that Enhanced Generic Naming (EGN) is active. When EGN is active, the \*\* qualifier can be used to represent any number of qualifiers in the DATASET class. Substitute \*\* with \* if EGN is not active on your system. For more information about EGN, see *Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide (SA22-7683)*.

Some of the Developer for z Systems components require additional security data set profiles. Replace the #sysprog and #ram-developer placeholders with valid user ID's or RACF group names:

- If SCLM Developer Toolkit's long/short name translation is used, users require UPDATE access to the mapping VSAM, FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.FILE.

```

| ADDSD 'FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.*.**' UACC(UPDATE)
| DATA('IBM Rational Developer for z Systems - SCLMDT')
|
| -
|
| PERMIT 'FEL.#CUST.LSTRANS.*.**' CLASS(DATASET) ACCESS(ALTER) ID(#sysprog)
|
| -
|
| SETROPTS GENERIC(DATASET) REFRESH
|
| • CARMA RAM (Repository Access Manager) developers require UPDATE access to
| the CARMA VSAMs, FEL.#CUST.CRA*.
|
| -
|
| ADDSD 'FEL.#CUST.CRA*.*' UACC(READ)
| DATA('IBM Rational Developer for z Systems - CARMA')
|
| -
|
| PERMIT 'FEL.#CUST.CRA*.*' CLASS(DATASET) ACCESS(ALTER) ID(#sysprog)
|
| -
|
| PERMIT 'FEL.#CUST.CRA*.*' CLASS(DATASET) ACCESS(UPDATE) ID(#ram-developer)
|
| -
|
| SETROPTS GENERIC(DATASET) REFRESH

```

---

## Verify the security settings

Use the following sample commands to display the results of your security-related customizations.

- Security settings and classes
  - SETROPTS LIST
- Started tasks
  - LISTGRP STCGROUP OMVS
  - LISTUSER STCDBM OMVS
  - RLIST STARTED DBGMGR.\* ALL STDATA
- Debug Manager as a secure z/OS UNIX server
  - RLIST FACILITY BPX.SERVER ALL
- MVS program controlled libraries for Debug Manager
  - RLIST PROGRAM \*\* ALL
- Integrated Debugger access
  - RLIST FACILITY AQE.\*\* ALL
- Data set profiles
  - LISTGRP FEL
  - LISTDSD PREFIX(FEL) ALL



---

## Chapter 10. Migration guide

---

### Migration considerations

This section highlights installation and configuration changes compared to previous releases of the product. It also gives some general guidelines to migrate to this release. For more information, see the related sections in this manual.

- If you are a previous user of IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, save the related customized files before upgrading to this version of IBM Rational Developer for z Systems .
- If you plan on running multiple instances of Developer for z Systems, read "Running multiple instances" in the *Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)* .
- If your migration scenario spans more than two releases, you should do the customizations again, as if there is no older release present.

### Backing up the previously configured files

If you are a previous user of Developer for z Systems, save the related customized files before installing this version of IBM Developer for z Systems.

Customizable Developer for z Systems files can be found at the following locations:

- All older versions
  - FEK.SFEKSAMP, some members are copied to FEK.#CUST.\* by the FEKSETUP sample job, where \* equals PARMLIB, PROCLIB, JCL, CNTL, ASM and COBOL
  - FEK.SFEKSAMV
  - /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/, some files are copied to /etc/rdz/ and /var/rdz/sc1mdt/\* by the FEKSETUP sample job, where \* equals CONFIG/, CONFIG/PROJECT/ and CONFIG/script/

Previous Developer for z Systems setups also document changes to configuration files owned by other products.

- Older versions up to Version 9.0.1
    - SYS1.PARMLIB(IEASCVxx)
  - All older versions
    - SYS1.PARMLIB(BPXPRMxx)
    - SYS1.PARMLIB(COMMNDxx)
    - SYS1.PARMLIB(LPALSTxx)
    - SYS1.PARMLIB(PROGxx)
    - (WLM)
- Assign an application environment for a DB2 stored procedure.

---

### Migrate from version 9.5 to version 9.5.1

In version 9.5.1, the RSE and JES Job Monitor related functions moved from IBM Rational Developer for z Systems to another product, IBM Explorer for z/OS. IBM Explorer for z/OS is now a prerequisite for IBM Rational Developer for z Systems.

IBM strongly advises you to redo all customizations using the new z/OS Explorer and Developer for z Systems samples to ensure you are using the new MVS data set names and z/OS UNIX paths.

SMP/E data sets:

- z/OS Explorer is a SMP/E prerequisite for Developer for z Systems. This implies that z/OS Explorer and Developer for z Systems must be installed in the same CSI.
- There are no SMP/E-related changes for Developer for z Systems Host Utilities.

MVS data sets:

- z/OS Explorer uses the FEK high level qualifier and SF EK\* data set names. No migration action is required here.
- Developer for z Systems uses a new high level qualifier, FEL, and new SF EL\* data set names. Verify your current references to FEK data sets and update them to use FEL instead where needed.
  - Security definitions in the DATASET and PROGRAM classes
  - PROCLIB for started tasks, remote build procedures, and zUnit
  - Configuration to start CARMA
  - JCL to process CARMA VSAMs
  - JCL to process LE user exit
- Developer for z Systems Host Utilities uses the AKG high level qualifier and SAKG\* data set names. No migration action is required.

z/OS UNIX paths:

- IBM Explorer for z/OS uses new z/OS UNIX paths, /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl, /etc/zexpl, and /var/zexpl. Verify your current references to the old paths (/usr/lpp/rdz, /etc/rdz, and /var/rdz) and update them to use the new ones where needed.
  - PROCLIB for started tasks
  - JCL references to /etc/rdz
  - Note that /etc/rdz/rsed.envvars is replaced by /etc/zexpl/rse.env
  - Note that logs, push-to-client, and ISPF WORKAREA moved to /var/zexpl
- Developer for z Systems uses new z/OS UNIX paths, /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz, and /etc/zexpl. It still uses the the /var/rdz path. Verify your current references to the old paths (/usr/lpp/rdz, /etc/rdz) and update them to use the new ones where needed.
  - JCL to utilize sample zUnit output converters
  - Note that /etc/rdz/rsed.envvars is replaced by /etc/zexpl/rdz.env
  - Note that SCLMDT remains in /var/rdz/sc1mdt
- Developer for z Systems Host Utilities uses the /usr/lpp/rdzutil path. No migration action is required.

## **IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID HHOP951**

- The default SMP/E install location for MVS and z/OS UNIX components changed from FEK.SFEK\* and /usr/lpp/rdz/\* to FEL.SFEL\* and /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/\*. The FEK high level qualifier is now used by IBM Explorer for z/OS.
- The default customization location for MVS and z/OS UNIX components changed from /etc/rdz to /etc/zexpl.

- Functions that moved to IBM Explorer for z/OS
  - Host Configuration Utility moved to IBM Explorer for z/OS
    - Setup activities for RSE, JES Job Monitor, and Legacy ISPF Gateway remain
    - Setup activities for CARMA, Integrated Debugger, and SCLMDT are removed
  - JES Job Monitor moved to IBM Explorer for z/OS
    - CNTL(FEJTSO)
    - PROCLIB(JMON)
    - SAMPLIB(FEJCNFG)
  - Push-to-client moved to IBM Explorer for z/OS
    - /etc/rdz/pushtoclient.properties moves to /etc/zexpl/pushtoclient.properties
    - /etc/zexpl/pushtoclient.properties changes /var/rdz -> /var/zexpl
  - RSE moved to IBM Explorer for z/OS
    - PROCLIB(RSED)
    - /etc/rdz/rsed.envvars moves to /etc/zexpl/rse.env (renamed)
    - /etc/rdz/ISPF.conf moves to /etc/zexpl/ISPF.conf
    - /etc/rdz/rsecomm.properties moves to /etc/zexpl/rsecomm.properties
    - /etc/rdz/ssl.properties moves to /etc/zexpl/ssl.properties
    - /etc/zexpl/rse.env only holds customization definitions for z/OS Explorer functions
  - System tools moved to IBM Explorer for z/OS
    - JCL(FEKCRACF) only holds security definitions for z/OS Explorer functions
    - JCL(FEKSETUP) only holds customization definitions for z/OS Explorer functions
    - JCL(FEKSETUP) changes usr/lpp/rdz -> /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl, /etc/rdz -> /etc/zexpl, /var/rdz -> /var/zexpl
- Functions that stayed with IBM Rational Developer for z Systems
  - C/C++ content assist
    - /etc/rdz/include.conf moves to /etc/zexpl/include.conf
  - CARMA
    - CNTL(CRASUBCA) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
    - CNTL(CRASUBMT) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
    - JCL(CRA\$VCAD) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
    - JCL(CRA\$VCAS) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
    - JCL(CRA\$VDEF) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
    - JCL(CRA\$VMSG) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
    - JCL(CRA\$VSTR) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
    - JCL(CRA#CIRX) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
    - JCL(CRA#UADD) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
    - JCL(CRA#UQRY) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
    - JCL(CRA#VPDS) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
    - JCL(CRA#VSLM) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
    - /etc/rdz/CRASRV.properties moves to /etc/zexpl/CRASRV.properties
    - /etc/rdz/crastart.conf moves to /etc/zexpl/crastart.conf

- /etc/rdz/crastart.endevor.conf moves to /etc/zexpl/crastart.endevor.conf
- /etc/zexpl/crastart.conf changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
- /etc/zexpl/crastart.endevor.conf changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*, SFEK\* -> SFEL\*
- Integrated Debugger
  - JCL(AQED3CEE) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
    - this updates the default location where the LE user exit is stored, so users might need to update their LE user exit usage
  - JCL(AQED3CXT) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
  - JCL(AQERACF) changes FEK.SFEK\* -> FEL.SFEL\*
  - PROCLIB(DBGMGR) changes FEK.SFEK\* -> FEL.SFEL\*
- Remote build procedures
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFADT) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFASM) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFCOC) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFCOP) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFCOT) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFCP1) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFDCL) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFGO) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFLNK) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFPLP) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFPLT) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFPL1) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFPP1) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFTSO) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFUOP) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFSP) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
  - PROCLIB(ELAXFSQL) changes FEK.\* -> FEL.\*
  - SQL(FEKTEP2) moved to SQL(FELTEP2)
  - SQL(FEKTIAD) moved to SQL(FELTIAD)
- System tools
  - (new) JCL(FELRACF) holds security definitions for Developer for z Systems functions
  - (new) JCL(FELSETUP) holds customization definitions for Developer for z Systems functions
  - (new) /etc/zexpl/rdz.env holds customization definitions for Developer for z Systems functions previously located in /etc/rdz/rsed.envvars
- zUnit
  - PROCLIB(AZUZUNIT) changes FEK -> FEL (LODPRFX & STEPLIB)
    - users might need to update their procedure invocation to use the new Developer for z Systems path, /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/zunit/\*

## Configurable files

Table 17 on page 103 shows an overview of Developer for z Systems files that are customized in version 9.5.1. The Developer for z Systems sample libraries,

FEL.SFELSAMP, FEL.SFELSAMPV and /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/, contain more customizable members than listed here, such as sample CARMA source code and jobs to compile them.

Note: Sample job FELSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets and directories, default FEL.#CUST.\* and /etc/zexpl/\*.

Table 17. Version 9.5.1 customizations

| Member/File | Default location                            | Purpose                                                                              | Migration notes                |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| FELSETUP    | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL to create data sets and directories, and populate them with customizable files   | New, configuration is required |
| DBGMGR      | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL for Debug Manager                                                                | Using new data set/path names  |
| AQEJCL      | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB(DBGMGR)] | Name for DBGMGR member                                                               | See DBGMBR member              |
| ELAXF*      | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB]         | JCL for remote project builds, and so on                                             | Using new data set/path names  |
| FELRACF     | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL for security definitions                                                         | New, configuration is required |
| AQERACF     | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL for Debug Manager                                                                | Using new data set/path names  |
| CRA\$VMSG   | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL to create the CARMA message VSAM                                                 | Using new data set/path names  |
| CRA\$VDEF   | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL to create the CARMA configuration VSAM                                           | Using new data set/path names  |
| CRA\$VSTR   | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL to create the CARMA custom information VSAM                                      | Using new data set/path names  |
| CRA\$VCAD   | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL to create the CARMA configuration VSAM for CA Endeavor <sup>®</sup> SCM RAM      | Using new data set/path names  |
| CRA\$VCAS   | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]             | JCL to create the CARMA custom information VSAM for CA Endeavor <sup>®</sup> SCM RAM | Using new data set/path names  |
| CRASUBMT    | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.CNTL]            | CARMA batch startup CLIST                                                            | Using new data set/path names  |

Table 17. Version 9.5.1 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                    | Migration notes               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| CRASUBCA    | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch startup CLIST for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM         | Using new data set/path names |
| CRACFG      | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA interaction configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM   | None                          |
| CRABCFG     | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA batch actions configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM | None                          |
| CRABATCA    | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch action JCL for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM            | None                          |
| CRASCL      | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB] | Template SCL for CA Endeavor® SCM                          | None                          |
| CRASHOW     | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM               | None                          |
| CRATMAP     | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM               | None                          |
| CRANDVRA    | FEL.SFELPROC                        | CARMA allocation REXX for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM             | None                          |
| CRADYNDA    | FEL.SFELPROC                        | CARMA allocation REXX for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM             | None                          |
| CRAALLOC    | FEL.SFELPROC                        | CARMA allocation REXX                                      | None                          |
| CRA#VSLM    | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the SCLM RAM's message VSAM                  | Using new data set/path names |
| CRA#ASLM    | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the SCLM RAM's data sets                     | Using new data set/path names |

Table 17. Version 9.5.1 customizations (continued)

| Member/File       | Default location                           | Purpose                                                               | Migration notes                                                              |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CRA#VPDS          | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | JCL to create the PDS RAM's message VSAM                              | Using new data set/path names                                                |
| CRA#UADD          | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | JCL to merge RAM definitions                                          | Using new data set/path names                                                |
| CRA#UQRY          | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | JCL to extract RAM definitions                                        | Using new data set/path names                                                |
| CRAXJCL           | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.ASM]            | Sample source code for IRXJCL replacement                             | None                                                                         |
| CRA#CIRX          | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | JCL to compile CRAXJCL                                                | Using new data set/path names                                                |
| AQECSD            | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | JCL to define Integrated Debugger to CICS regions                     | None                                                                         |
| AQED3CEE          | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | JCL to create customized LE runtime modules                           | Using new data set/path names                                                |
| AQED3CXT          | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | JCL to create LE user exit                                            | Using new data set/path names                                                |
| FEKTEP2           | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.SQL]            | SQL command input used by ELAXF*                                      | None                                                                         |
| FEKTIAD           | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | SQL command input used by ELAXF*                                      | None                                                                         |
| AZUZUNIT          | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.PROCLIB]        | JCL procedure for zUnit                                               | Using new data set/path names                                                |
| FEKRNPLI          | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.CNTL]           | REXX to call the PL/I compiler from within the preprocessor framework | None                                                                         |
| IRZCSD            | FEL.SFELSAMP<br>[FEL.#CUST.JCL]            | JCL to define Enterprise Service Tools to CICS                        | None                                                                         |
| rdz.env           | /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | RSE environment variables                                             | Older copies must be replaced by this one and the customizations done again. |
| CRASRV.properties | /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | CARMA configuration file                                              | None                                                                         |

Table 17. Version 9.5.1 customizations (continued)

| Member/File           | Default location                           | Purpose                                                              | Migration notes               |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| crastart.conf         | /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | CARMA configuration file for CRASTART usage                          | Using new data set/path names |
| crastart.endevor.conf | /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | CARMA configuration file for CRASTART usage for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM | Using new data set/path names |
| include.conf          | /usr/lpp/ibm/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | Forced includes for C/C++ content assist                             | None                          |

Table 18 shows an overview of customizable files that moved to z/OS Explorer in version 9.5.1.

Note: Sample job FEKSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets and directories, default FEK.#CUST.\* and /etc/zexpl/\*.

Table 18. Version 9.5.1 z/OS Explorer customizations

| Member/File | Default location                             | Purpose                                                                            | Migration notes                                                                           |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FEKSETUP    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]              | JCL to create data sets and directories, and populate them with customizable files | Updated to remove actions for files that are no longer used and add actions for new files |
| JMON        | FEK.SFEKSAMP(FEJJJCL)<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for JES Job Monitor                                                            | None                                                                                      |
| FEJJJCL     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB(JMON)]    | Name for JMON member                                                               | See JMON member                                                                           |
| RSED        | FEK.SFEKSAMP(FEKRSER)<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for RSE daemon                                                                 | None                                                                                      |
| FEKRSER     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB(RSED)]    | Name for RSED member                                                               | See RSED member                                                                           |
| FEKRACF     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]              | JCL for security definitions                                                       | Removed Developer for z Systems specific data                                             |
| FEJJCNFG    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB]          | JES Job Monitor configuration file                                                 | None                                                                                      |
| FEJTSO      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]             | JCL for TSO submits                                                                | None                                                                                      |

Table 18. Version 9.5.1 z/OS Explorer customizations (continued)

| Member/File             | Default location                             | Purpose                                           | Migration notes                                                                              |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FEKLOGS                 | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]              | JCL to collect log files                          | Using new data set/path names<br><br>Removed Developer for z Systems specific data           |
| rse.env                 | /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | RSE environment variables                         | Older copies of rsed.envvars must be replaced by this one and the customizations done again. |
| ISPF.conf               | /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | ISPF Gateway configuration file                   | Using new data set/path names                                                                |
| ssl.properties          | /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | RSE encrypted communication configuration file    | None                                                                                         |
| rsecomm.properties      | /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | RSE trace configuration file                      | None                                                                                         |
| pushtoclient.properties | /usr/lpp/ibm/zexpl/samples/<br>[/etc/zexpl/] | Push information to the client configuration file | Using new data set/path names                                                                |

## IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities, FMID HAKG951

- The default SMP/E install location for MVS and z/OS UNIX components did not change and thus remain AKG.\* and /usr/lpp/rdzutil/\*.

### Configurable files

Table 19 shows an overview of files that are customized in version 9.5.1. The Developer for z Systems Host Utilities sample libraries, AKG.SAKGSAMP and /usr/lpp/rdzutil/samples, contain more customizable members than listed here, such as sample code review post-processing script.

**Note:** Sample job AKGSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets, default AKG.#CUST.\*.

Table 19. Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations

| Member or File | Default location                | Purpose                                                            | Migration notes |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| AKGSETUP       | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.JCL] | JCL to create data sets, and populate them with customizable files | None            |

Table 19. Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations (continued)

| Member or File | Default location                    | Purpose                                    | Migration notes |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| AKGCC          | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for code coverage                      | None            |
| AKGCR          | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for code review                        | None            |
| AKGCRADD       | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to add third-party code to code review | None            |

## Migrate from version 9.1 to version 9.5

These notes are for a migration from a base version 9.1 to version 9.5. It includes changes that are already documented as part of version 9.1 maintenance. The changes that are part of the maintenance stream, and thus possibly already implemented, are marked with the release where they were introduced.

It is advised to replace an existing `rsed.envvars` (by default in `/etc/rdz`) with the newly provided sample (by default in `/usr/lpp/rdz/samples`) and redo the customizations.

### IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID HHOP950

- The default SMP/E install location for MVS and z/OS UNIX components did not change and remain `FEK.*` and `/usr/lpp/rdz/*`.
- Since version 9.5
  - Application Deployment Manager is removed from the product. The following definitions have been removed:
    - SFEKLOAD(ADN\*)
    - FEK.#CUST.JCL(ADN\*)
    - FEK.#CUST.COBOLE(ADN\*)
    - FEK.#CUST.ADNREPF0 [VSAM created by ADNVCRD]
    - FEK.#CUST.ADNMANF0 [VSAM created by ADNVMFST]
    - FEK.#CUST.ADN\* dataset security profiles [done by FEKRACF]
    - CICS CSD definitions [done by ADNCSDAR, ADNCSDRS, ADNCSDTX, ADNCSDWS, ADNVMFST, AQECSD]
    - `usr/lpp/rdz/cicsts`
  - CARMA: The following customizable members have changed:
    - CRACFG defines new option, DYNAMIC-VB-DATASET-ALLOC
    - CRACFG defines new option, DATASET-ALLOC-OVERRIDE
  - Enterprise Service Tools: new customizable members
    - IRZCSD: CICS region CSD update
  - Integrated Debugger: Debugging CICS transactions now requires IP CICS Sockets.
  - PL/I: new customizable members
    - FEKRNPLI: PL/I preprocessor REXX
  - Remote build procedures: The following customizable members have changed:
    - ELAXFDCL: add SFEKAUTH to STEPLIB for Integrated Debugger

- ELAXFTSO: add SFEKAUTH to STEPLIB for Integrated Debugger
- RSE: New operator commands have been added:
  - F rsed,APPL=SEND 'message'[USER={ userid | (userid,userid,...)}]
  - F rsed,APPL=SEND 'message'[PID={ pid | (pid,pid,...)}]
  - F rsed,APPL=SEND CLEARALL
- RSE: Optional directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
  - CGI\_CEATSO
  - CGI\_CEATSO\_KEEPLIVE
  - GSK\_PROTOCOL\_SSLV3
  - GSK\_V3\_CIPHER\_SPECS
- RSE: Optional directives have been removed from rsed.envvars:
  - DSTORE\_SSL\_ALGORITHM
- RSE: Required directives have been marked uneditable in rsed.envvars:
  - \_RSE\_HOST\_CODEPAGE
- RSE: Added support for sending messages to clients using an operator command, z/OS UNIX command, or TSO SEND
- RSE: Added support for Interactive ISPF Gateway
- zUnit: The following customizable members have changed:
  - AZUZUNIT: added Code Coverage support
- Since version 9.1.1.1
  - Error Feedback: FEK.SFEKPROC(FEKFERRF) moved to /usr/lpp/rdz/bin/fekferrf.rex
  - CARMA: New customizable members have been added:
    - CRASCL: Sample CARMA template SCL for CA Endeavor<sup>®</sup> SCM.
  - CARMA: The following customizable members have changed:
    - CRACFG defines new option, PACKAGE-EDITING-OPTION
    - CRACFG defines new option, SCL-REQUIRED
    - CRACFG defines new option, SCL-DATASET-TEMPLATE
  - Integrated Debugger: The following customizable members have changed:
    - AQED3CXT new debug level for LE user exit
    - AQED3CEE ensure correct user exit is added to LE runtime
  - RSE: optional LPA module becoming required
    - FEKDSI must now be available via LPA/LINKLIST/STEPLIB
  - RSE: New operator commands have been added:
    - F rsed,APPL=DEBUG {PROCESS | P},{STORAGE | STOR}[PID=pid]
    - F rsed,APPL=DEBUG {DAEMON | D},{STORAGE | STOR}
  - RSE: product registration required when purchased as part of product code 5697-CDT, IBM Enterprise COBOL Suite for z/OS
  - SYS1.PARMLIB: Updating a new PARMLIB member:
    - IFAPRDxx: product registration
- Since version 9.1.1.0
  - CARMA: The CRADEF and CRASTRS VSAM files for the CA Endeavor<sup>®</sup> SCM RAM have been updated.
  - CARMA: The following customizable members have changed:
    - CRACFG defines new option, ALTERNATIVE-ALLOC
    - CRABCFG defines new action, TRANSFER-ELEMENT

- CRASUBCA added APIHJC
- crastart.endevor.conf added APIHJC
- Integrated Debugger: Coexistence support for IBM Debug Tool for z/OS
- Integrated Debugger: The following customizable members have changed:
  - AQECSD (CICS CSD update) defines new resources
  - AQERACF defines new AQE.\*\* profiles
  - FEKRACF defines new AQE.\*\* profiles
- Integrated Debugger: Required CICS CSD definitions have been added
  - AQEM and AQED transient data queues
  - Program AQEW3Z3, AQEW3Z6, AQEL3Z3, AQEL3Z6, AQEL6Z3, AQEL6Z6
- Integrated Debugger: Some CICS CSD definitions have been removed
  - CIGZ and CIBM transient data queues
  - Program AQEEV006
- Integrated Debugger: The following customizable members have changed:
  - AQESTC [DBGMGR] started task now has SFEKLPA in STEPLIB
- Integrated Debugger: Required SVC has been added
  - IEASVCxx parmlib change for AQESVC03 (can be loaded dynamically)
- Integrated Debugger: Optional SVC has been removed
  - IEASVCxx parmlib change for AQESVC01
- Integrated Debugger: Required RACF profiles have been added
  - AQE.AUTHDEBUG.STDPGM
  - AQE.AUTHDEBUG.AUTHPGM
- Integrated Debugger: Optional RACF profiles have been removed
  - AQE.AUTHDEBUG.WRITEBUFFER
- Log collection: Clients can collect host logs
- RSE: Added passphrase support
- RSE: Optional directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
  - search.server.limit.scanned\_objects
  - search,server.limit.errcount
- RSE: Optional directives have been removed from rsed.envvars:
  - enable.saf.check
  - RSE\_DSICALL
  - search.server.limit.datasets

### Configurable files

Table 20 on page 111 shows an overview of files that are customized in version 9.5. The Developer for z Systems sample libraries, FEK.SFEKSAMP, FEK.SFEKSAMV and /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/, contain more customizable members than listed here, such as sample CARMA source code and jobs to compile them.

**Note:** Sample job FEKSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets and directories, default FEK.#CUST.\* and /etc/rdz/\*.

Table 20. Version 9.5 customizations

| Member/File | Default location                              | Purpose                                                                            | Migration notes                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FEKSETUP    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to create data sets and directories, and populate them with customizable files | Updated to remove actions for files that are no longer used and add actions for new files |
| JMON        | FEK.SFEKSAMP (FEJJJCL)<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for JES Job Monitor                                                            | None                                                                                      |
| FEJJJCL     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB (JMON)]    | Name for JMON member                                                               | See JMON member                                                                           |
| RSED        | FEK.SFEKSAMP (FEKRSED)<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for RSE daemon                                                                 | None                                                                                      |
| FEKRSED     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB (RSED)]    | Name for RSED member                                                               | See RSED member                                                                           |
| DBGMGR      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL for Debug Manager                                                              | SFEKLPA added to STEPLIB                                                                  |
| AQEJCL      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB (DBGMGR)]  | Name for DBGMGR member                                                             | See DBGMBR member                                                                         |
| ELAXF*      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB]           | JCL for remote project builds, and so on                                           | SFEKAUTH added to STEPLIB                                                                 |
| FEKRACF     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL for security definitions                                                       | New AQE.** profiles                                                                       |
| AQERACF     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL for Debug Manager                                                              | New AQE.** profiles                                                                       |
| FEKPBITS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to alter access permits for log files                                          | None                                                                                      |
| FEJJCNFG    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB]           | JES Job Monitor configuration file                                                 | None                                                                                      |
| FEJTSO      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]              | JCL for TSO submits                                                                | None                                                                                      |
| CRA\$VMSG   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to create the CARMA message VSAM                                               | None                                                                                      |
| CRA\$VDEF   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to create the CARMA configuration VSAM                                         | None                                                                                      |

Table 20. Version 9.5 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                                  | Migration notes                |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| CRA\$VSTR   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA custom information VSAM                          | None                           |
| CRA\$VCAD   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA configuration VSAM for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM      | VSAM input has changed         |
| CRA\$VCAS   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA custom information VSAM for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM | VSAM input has changed         |
| CRASUBMT    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch startup CLIST                                                | None                           |
| CRASUBCA    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch startup CLIST for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM                       | Added DD APIHJC and new DD's   |
| CRACFG      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA interaction configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM                 | Optional directives added      |
| CRABCFG     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA batch actions configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM               | Optional directives added      |
| CRABATCA    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch action JCL for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM                          | None                           |
| CRASCL      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | Template SCL for CA Endeavor® SCM                                        | New, configuration is optional |
| CRASHOW     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM                             | None                           |

Table 20. Version 9.5 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                    | Migration notes                      |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| CRATMAP     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA<br>configuration<br>for CA<br>Endevor®<br>SCM RAM    | None                                 |
| CRANDVRA    | FEK.SFEKPROC                        | CARMA<br>allocation<br>REXX for CA<br>Endevor®<br>SCM RAM  | Allocate new DD                      |
| CRADYNDA    | FEK.SFEKPROC                        | CARMA<br>allocation<br>REXX for CA<br>Endevor®<br>SCM RAM  | New,<br>configuration is<br>optional |
| CRAALLOC    | FEK.SFEKPROC                        | CARMA<br>allocation<br>REXX                                | None                                 |
| CRA#VSLM    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create<br>the SCLM<br>RAM's<br>message<br>VSAM      | None                                 |
| CRA#ASLM    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create<br>the SCLM<br>RAM's data<br>sets            | None                                 |
| CRA#VPDS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create<br>the PDS<br>RAM's<br>message<br>VSAM       | None                                 |
| CRA#UADD    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to merge<br>RAM<br>definitions                         | None                                 |
| CRA#UQRY    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to extract<br>RAM<br>definitions                       | None                                 |
| CRAXJCL     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.ASM]     | Sample<br>source code<br>for IRXJCL<br>replacement         | None                                 |
| CRA#CIRX    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to<br>compile<br>CRAXJCL                               | None                                 |
| AQECSD      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to define<br>Integrated<br>Debugger to<br>CICS regions | Define new<br>resources              |

Table 20. Version 9.5 customizations (continued)

| Member/File       | Default location                     | Purpose                                                               | Migration notes                                                              |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AQED3CEE          | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]      | JCL to create customized LE runtime modules                           | Updated to ensure correct LE exit is used                                    |
| AQED3CXT          | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]      | JCL to create LE user exit                                            | New debug level for LE exit                                                  |
| FEKTEP2           | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.SQL]      | SQL command input used by ELAXF*                                      | None                                                                         |
| FEKTIAD           | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]      | SQL command input used by ELAXF*                                      | None                                                                         |
| AZUZUNIT          | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB]  | JCL procedure for zUnit                                               | SFEKAUTH added to STEPLIB                                                    |
| FEKRNPLI          | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]     | REXX to call the PL/I compiler from within the preprocessor framework | None                                                                         |
| IRZCSD            | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]      | JCL to define Enterprise Service Tools to CICS                        | New, configuration is optional                                               |
| FEKLOGS           | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]      | JCL to collect log files                                              | None                                                                         |
| rsed.envvars      | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE environment variables                                             | Older copies must be replaced by this one and the customizations done again. |
| ISPF.conf         | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | TSO/ISPF Client Gateway configuration file                            | None                                                                         |
| CRASRV.properties | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file                                              | None                                                                         |
| crastart.conf     | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file for CRASTART usage                           | None                                                                         |

Table 20. Version 9.5 customizations (continued)

| Member/File             | Default location                     | Purpose                                                              | Migration notes              |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| crastart.endevor.conf   | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file for CRASTART usage for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM | Added DD APIHJC and new DD's |
| include.conf            | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | Forced includes for C/C++ content assist                             | None                         |
| ssl.properties          | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE encrypted communication configuration file                       | None                         |
| rsecomm.properties      | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE trace configuration file                                         | None                         |
| pushtoclient.properties | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | Push information to the client configuration file                    | None                         |

## IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities, FMID HAKG950

- The default SMP/E install location for MVS and z/OS UNIX components did not change and thus remain AKG.\* and /usr/lpp/rdzutil/\*.
- Since version 9.1.1.1
  - Code Coverage: product registration required when purchased as part of product code 5697-CDT, IBM Enterprise COBOL Suite for z/OS
  - Code Review: product registration required when purchased as part of product code 5697-CDT, IBM Enterprise COBOL Suite for z/OS
- Since version 9.1.1.0
  - Code Review: New options for the AKGCR procedure
    - SYSLIB: replaces PROPERTY which required data imported from client
    - LIST: list of datasets/members and their file type (replaces PDS, MEMBERS and EXTMAP)
    - JUNIT: new output format

### Configurable files

Table 21 on page 116 shows an overview of files that are customized in version 9.5. The Developer for z Systems Host Utilities sample libraries, AKG.SAKGSAMP and /usr/lpp/rdzutil/samples, contain more customizable members than listed here, such as sample code review post-processing script.

**Note:** Sample job AKGSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets, default AKG.#CUST.\*.

Table 21. Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations

| Member or File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                            | Migration notes                 |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AKGSETUP       | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create data sets, and populate them with customizable files | None                            |
| AKGCC          | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for code coverage                                              | None                            |
| AKGCR          | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for code review                                                | New DDs SYSLIB, LIST, and JUNIT |
| AKGCRADD       | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to add third-party code to code review                         | None                            |

## Version 9.1 migration notes

The following migration notes are specific to IBM Rational Developer for z Systems version 9.1. These notes are valid for migration from IBM Rational Developer for z Systems version 9.1.0 to version 9.1.1, and they are additions to the existing version 9.1.0 migration notes.

All of the listed changes are valid since version 9.1.1.

### IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID HHOP910

- CARMA: The CRADEF and CRASTRS VSAM files for the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM have been updated.
- CARMA: The following customizable members have changed:
  - CRACFG defines new option, ALTERNATIVE-ALLOC
  - CRABCFG defines new action, TRANSFER-ELEMENT
  - CRASUBCA added APIHJC
  - crastart.endevor.conf added APIHJC
- Integrated Debugger: Coexistence support for IBM Debug Tool for z/OS
- Integrated Debugger: The following customizable members have changed:
  - DBGMGR started task no longer utilizes SVC number
  - AQECSD (CICS CSD update) defines new resources
  - AQERACF defines new AQE.\*\* profiles
  - FEKRACF defines new AQE.\*\* profiles
  - Integrated Debugger: Required CICS CSD definitions have been added
    - AQEM and AQED transient data queues
    - Program AQEW3Z3, AQEW3Z6, AQEL3Z3, AQEL3Z6, AQEL6Z3, AQEL6Z6
  - Integrated Debugger: Some CICS CSD definitions have been removed
    - CIGZ and CIBM transient data queues
    - Program AQEEV006
- Integrated Debugger: Required SVC has been added
  - IEASVCxx parmlib change for AQESVC03
- Integrated Debugger: Optional SVC has been removed
  - IEASVCxx parmlib change for AQESVC01
- Integrated Debugger: Required RACF profiles have been added

- AQE.AUTHDEBUG.STDPGM
- AQE.AUTHDEBUG.AUTHPGM
- Integrated Debugger: Optional RACF profiles have been removed
  - AQE.AUTHDEBUG.WRITEBUFFER
- RSE: Added passphrase support
- RSE: Optional directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
  - search.server.limit.scanned\_objects
  - search,server.limit.errcount
- RSE: Optional directives have been removed from rsed.envvars:
  - enable.saf.check
  - RSE\_DSICALL
  - search.server.limit.datasets

## IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities, FMID HAKG910

- Code Review: New options for the AKGCR procedure
  - SYSLIB: replaces PROPERTY which required data imported from client
  - LIST: list of datasets/members and their file type (replaces PDS, MEMBERS and EXTMAP)
  - JUNIT: new output format

---

### Migrate from version 9.0 to version 9.1

These notes are for a migration from a base version 9.0 to version 9.1. It includes changes that are already documented as part of version 9.0 maintenance. The changes that are part of the maintenance stream, and thus possibly already implemented, are marked with the release where they were introduced.

It is advised to replace an existing rsed.envvars (by default in /etc/rdz) with the newly provided sample (by default in /usr/lpp/rdz/samples) and redo the customizations.

## IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID HHOP910

- The default SMP/E install location for MVS and z/OS UNIX components did not change and remain FEK.\* and /usr/lpp/rdz/\*.
- CARMA: The following customizable members have changed:
  - CRASUBMT
  - CRASUBCA
- Customization: The FEKSETUP JCL now processes the new members:
  - AQED3CEE: copied to FEK.#CUST.JCL(AQED3CEE)
  - AQED3CXT: copied to FEK.#CUST.JCL(AQED3CXT)
  - FEKPBITS: copied to FEK.#CUST.JCL(FEKPBITS)
- RSE: New optional directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Denable.dDVIPA
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dlog.file.mode
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dlog.secure.mode
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Denable.saf.check
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dkeep.stats.copy.local

- (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Ddebug.miner.localhost
- (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -DDSTORE\_USE\_THREADED\_MINERS
- RSE: New operator commands have been added:
  - F rsed,APPL=LOG {USER | AUDIT | NOSERVER | OWNER}
- RSE: New console messages have been added:
  - FEK220I = Host logs are written onto {0}
  - FEK221E = {0} was interrupted because of {1}
  - FEK301E = {0} (uid:{1}) does not own the directory of {2} (file\_owner uid:{3})
  - FEK302E = The requester, {0}, of the LOGS command does not have authority to access the profile of {1}
  - FEK303E = The symbolic link, {0}, cannot be used as a log directory
  - FEK304W = Invalid {0}, {1}, was specified. The default mode, {3}, is used instead.
  - FEK305E = The ID, {0}, does not have appropriate privileges to access {1}.
- Security: Support for secure log files has been added:
  - FEKPBITS: script to alter permissions for existing log infrastructure
  - New behavior: server logs are now placed in \$daemon.log/server
  - New behavior: logs are created with restricted access permissions.
- Security: Support for new security profiles has been added:
  - FEK.CMD.LOGS.\*\*
  - FEK.REJECT.\*.UPDATES.system.group
- since version 9.0.1.1
  - RSE: New optional directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
    - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Ddebug.miner.autoreconnect
- since version 9.0.1
  - CARMA: The CRADEF VSAM file for the CA Endeavor<sup>®</sup> SCM RAM has been updated.
  - CARMA: The CRASTART load module, which resides in LPA, has been updated, requiring an LPA update.
  - CARMA: Added support to execute a user exit during CARMA startup.
  - CARMA: Added support for RAMs processing startup arguments.
  - CARMA: New customizable members have been added:
    - CRAEXIT: Sample CARMA user exit.
    - CRAALLOC: Allocation exec for custom RAM CARMA invocations.
    - CRACFG: CA Endeavor<sup>®</sup> SCM RAM usage configuration file.
  - CARMA: The following customizable members have changed:
    - CRASRV.properties
    - crastart.conf
    - crastart.endevor.conf
    - CRASUBMT
    - CRASUBCA
    - CRANDVRA
  - CARMA: Additional DD statements are added for the CA Endeavor<sup>®</sup> SCM RAM in crastart.endevor.conf and CRASUBCA:
    - CRAPARM, which is allocated by CRANDVRA
    - CRACFG

- CARMA: Additional DD statements are added for the non-“CA Endeavor<sup>®</sup> SCM RAM” in crastart.conf and CRASUBMT:
  - CRAPARM, which is allocated by CRAALLOC
- Customization: The FEKSETUP JCL now processes the new members:
  - CRACFG: copied to FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB(CRACFG)
  - AQEJCL: copied to FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB(DBGMGR)
  - AQECSD: copied to FEK.#CUST.JCL(AQECSD)
- Integrated Debugger: New optional service
  - IEASVCxx, LPALSTxx and PROGxx (APF and LINKLIST) parmlib updates
  - DBGMGR: started task JCL
  - AQECSD: sample JCL to update CICS CSD
  - AQERACF: sample JCL to do security setup for just Integrated Debugger
- RSE: Updated PROCLIB members
  - ELAXFGO
- RSE: New optional directives have been added to rsecomm.properties:
  - USER
- RSE: New operator commands
  - F rsed,APPL=TRACE {USER | SERVER | CLEAR}
- RSE: New optional directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dsearch.server.limit.timeout
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dkeep.all.logs
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Daudit.users
  - RSE\_UBLD\_DD
  - RSE\_UBLD\_STEPLIB
- RSE: New console messages have been added:
  - FEK910I = FEK107E = Almost Disk-Full in {0}, existing {1} removed
- zUnit: New optional startup arguments have been added:
  - CLOCALE / -l

**Note:** To simplify migration from an existing Developer for z Systems setup without the Integrated Debugger, sample JCL FEK.SFEKSAMP(AQERACF) with RACF commands is provided to define just the Integrated Debugger related security definitions.

### Configurable files

Table 22 on page 120 shows an overview of files that are customized in version 9.1.0. The Developer for z Systems sample libraries, FEK.SFEKSAMP, FEK.SFEKSAMV and /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/, contain more customizable members than listed here, such as sample CARMA source code and jobs to compile them.

**Note:** Sample job FEKSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets and directories, default FEK.#CUST.\* and /etc/rdz/\*.

Table 22. Version 9.1.0 customizations

| Member/File | Default location                              | Purpose                                                                            | Migration notes                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FEKSETUP    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to create data sets and directories, and populate them with customizable files | Updated to remove actions for files that are no longer used and add actions for new files |
| JMON        | FEK.SFEKSAMP (FEJJJCL)<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for JES Job Monitor                                                            | None                                                                                      |
| FEJJJCL     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB(JMON)]     | Name for JMON member                                                               | See JMON member                                                                           |
| RSED        | FEK.SFEKSAMP (FEKRSED)<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for RSE daemon                                                                 | None                                                                                      |
| FEKRSED     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB(RSED)]     | Name for RSED member                                                               | See RSED member                                                                           |
| DBGMGR      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL for Debug Manager                                                              | New, customization is optional                                                            |
| AQEJCL      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB(DBGMGR)]   | Name for DBGMGR member                                                             | See DBGMBR member                                                                         |
| ELAXF*      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB]           | JCL for remote project builds, and so on                                           | ELAXFGO includes SFEKAUTH in STEPLIB                                                      |
| FEKRACF     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL for security definitions                                                       | New, started task DBGMGR                                                                  |
| AQERACF     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL for Debug Manager                                                              | New, customization is optional                                                            |
| FEKPBITS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to alter access permits for log files                                          | New, customization is optional                                                            |
| FEJJCNFG    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB]           | JES Job Monitor configuration file                                                 | None                                                                                      |
| FEJTSO      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]              | JCL for TSO submits                                                                | None                                                                                      |
| CRA\$VMSG   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to create the CARMA message VSAM                                               | None                                                                                      |
| CRA\$VDEF   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to create the CARMA configuration VSAM                                         | None                                                                                      |

Table 22. Version 9.1.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                                  | Migration notes                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CRA\$VSTR   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA custom information VSAM                          | None                                                                  |
| CRA\$VCAD   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA configuration VSAM for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM      | VSAM input has changed                                                |
| CRA\$VCAS   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA custom information VSAM for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM | VSAM input has changed                                                |
| CRASUBMT    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch startup CLIST                                                | Added support for 8 startup arguments, DD CRAPARM and allocation exec |
| CRASUBCA    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch startup CLIST for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM                       | Added support for 8 startup arguments, DD CRAPARM and new DD's        |
| CRACFG      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA interaction configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM                 | New, configuration is optional                                        |
| CRABCFG     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA batch actions configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM               | None                                                                  |
| CRABATCA    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch action JCL for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM                          | None                                                                  |

Table 22. Version 9.1.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                    | Purpose                                           | Migration notes                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| CRASHOW     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM      | None                                            |
| CRATMAP     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM      | None                                            |
| CRANDVRA    | FEK.SFEKPROC                        | CARMA allocation REXX for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM    | Added support for user exit and allocate new DD |
| CRAALLOC    | FEK.SFEKPROC                        | CARMA allocation REXX                             | New, configuration is optional                  |
| CRA#VSLM    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the SCLM RAM's message VSAM         | None                                            |
| CRA#ASLM    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the SCLM RAM's data sets            | None                                            |
| CRA#VPDS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the PDS RAM's message VSAM          | None                                            |
| CRA#UADD    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to merge RAM definitions                      | None                                            |
| CRA#UQRY    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to extract RAM definitions                    | None                                            |
| CRA#JCL     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.ASM]     | Sample source code for IRXJCL replacement         | None                                            |
| CRA#CIRX    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to compile CRA#JCL                            | None                                            |
| AQECSD      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to define Integrated Debugger to CICS regions | New, configuration is optional                  |

Table 22. Version 9.1.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                  | Purpose                                                         | Migration notes                |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| AQED3CEE    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to create customized LE runtime modules                     | New, configuration is optional |
| AQED3CXT    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to create LE user exit                                      | New, configuration is optional |
| ADNCSDRS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to define the RESTful CRD server to primary CICS region     | None                           |
| ADNCSDTX    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to define alternate transaction IDs to CICS region          | None                           |
| ADNTXNC     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to create alternate transaction IDs                         | None                           |
| ADNMSGHC    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to compile ADNMSGHS                                         | None                           |
| ADNMSGHS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.COBOL] | Sample source code for the Pipeline Message Handler             | None                           |
| ADNVCRD     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to create the CRD repository                                | None                           |
| ADNCSDWS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to define the Web Service CRD server to primary CICS region | None                           |
| ADNCSDAR    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to define the CRD server to non-primary CICS regions        | None                           |
| ADNJSPAU    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to update the CRD defaults                                  | None                           |
| ADNVMFST    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]   | JCL to create and define the Manifest repository                | None                           |

Table 22. Version 9.1.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File           | Default location                     | Purpose                                                               | Migration notes                                                              |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FEKTEP2               | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.SQL]      | SQL command input used by ELAXF*                                      | None                                                                         |
| FEKTIAD               | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]      | SQL command input used by ELAXF*                                      | None                                                                         |
| AZUZUNIT              | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB]  | JCL procedure for zUnit                                               | None                                                                         |
| FEKRNPLI              | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]     | REXX to call the PL/I compiler from within the preprocessor framework | None                                                                         |
| FEKLOGS               | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]      | JCL to collect log files                                              | None                                                                         |
| rsed.envvars          | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE environment variables                                             | Older copies must be replaced by this one and the customizations done again. |
| ISPF.conf             | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | TSO/ISPF Client Gateway configuration file                            | None                                                                         |
| CRASRV.properties     | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file                                              | Added support for user exit                                                  |
| crastart.conf         | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file for CRASTART usage                           | Added support for 8 startup arguments, DD CRAPARM and allocation exec        |
| crastart.endevor.conf | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file for CRASTART usage for CA Endevor® SCM RAM   | Added support for 8 startup arguments, DD CRAPARM and new DD's               |
| include.conf          | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | Forced includes for C/C++ content assist                              | None                                                                         |

Table 22. Version 9.1.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File             | Default location                     | Purpose                                           | Migration notes                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ssl.properties          | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE encrypted communication configuration file    | None                           |
| rsecomm.properties      | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE trace configuration file                      | Added support for USER keyword |
| pushtoclient.properties | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | Push information to the client configuration file | None                           |

## IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities, FMID HAKG910

- The default SMP/E install location for MVS and z/OS UNIX components did not change and thus remain AKG.\* and /usr/lpp/rdzutil/\*.
- Code Review: Additional DD statements are added in AKGCR
  - BEXPORT
  - BIMPORT

### Configurable files

Table 23 shows an overview of files that are customized in version 9.1. The Developer for z Systems Host Utilities sample libraries, AKG.SAKGSAMP and /usr/lpp/rdzutil/samples, contain more customizable members than listed here, such as sample code review post-processing script.

**Note:** Sample job AKGSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets, default AKG.#CUST.\*.

Table 23. Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations

| Member or File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                            | Migration notes             |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| AKGSETUP       | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create data sets, and populate them with customizable files | None                        |
| AKGCC          | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for code coverage                                              | None                        |
| AKGCR          | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for code review                                                | New DDs BIMPORT and BEXPORT |
| AKGCRADD       | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to add third-party code to code review                         | None                        |

---

## Migrate from version 8.5 to version 9.0

These notes are for a migration from a base version 8.5 to version 9.0. It includes changes that are already documented as part of version 8.5 maintenance. The changes that are part of the maintenance stream, and thus possibly already implemented, are marked with the release where they were introduced.

### IBM Rational Developer for z Systems, FMID HHOP900

- The default SMP/E install location for MVS and z/OS UNIX components did not change and thus remain FEK.\* and /usr/lpp/rdz/\*.
- CARMA: The CRADEF and CRASTRS VSAM files for the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM must be updated to use the new support for customizable CA Endeavor® SCM batch-actions (since version 8.5.1).
- CARMA: Added support to disable a RAM during CRADEF VSAM creation (since version 8.5.1).
- CARMA: Added support for non-absolute file references in CRASRV.properties (since version 8.5.1).
- CARMA: New sample members have been added:
  - CRABJOB: Default JOB card for CA Endeavor® SCM batch-actions (since version 8.5.1).
- CARMA: The following customizable members have changed:
  - CRASRV.properties (since version 8.5.1)
  - carma.startup.rex (since version 8.5.1)
  - CRA\$VCAD (since version 8.5.1)
  - CRA\$VDEF (since version 8.5.1)
  - CRABATCA (since version 8.5.1)
  - CRABCFG (since version 8.5.1)
  - CRANDVRA (since version 8.5.1)
- CARMA: Additional DD statements are added for the CA Endeavor® SCM RAM in crastart.endeavor.conf and CRASUBCA:
  - CRABJCLO, which is allocated by CRANDVRA (since version 8.5.1)
  - ENHCEDIT, which is allocated by CRANDVRA (since version 8.5.1)
- Customization: The FEKSETUP JCL now processes the new members:
  - CRABJOB: copied to FEK.#CUST.CNTL(CRABJOB) (since version 8.5.1)
  - ELAXFSP: copied to FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB(ELAXFSP) (since version 9.0)
  - ELAXFSQL: copied to FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB(ELAXFSQL) (since version 9.0)
  - FEKTEP2: copied to FEK.#CUST.SQL(FEKTEP2) (since version 9.0)
  - FEKTIAD: copied to FEK.#CUST.SQL(FEKTEP2) (since version 9.0)
- Fault Analyzer Integration: support for FAI has been discontinued. This change is incompatible with older clients still using FAI.
- JES Job Monitor - New operator commands have been added to the JMON started task:
  - MODIFY USERS (since version 8.5.1)
  - MODIFY -T{N | E | I | V} (since version 8.5.1)
  - MODIFY -M{N | E | W | I | V} (since version 8.5.1)
  - MODIFY TRACE {N | E | I | V} (since version 9.0)
  - MODIFY MESSAGE {N | E | W | I | V} (since version 9.0)
- JES Job Monitor - New optional directives have been added to FEJCNFG:

- LOOPBACK\_ONLY (since version 9.0)
- JES Job Monitor - Optional directives have been removed from FEJCNFG:
  - \_BPXK\_SETIBMOPT\_TRANSPORT (since version 9.0)
- Problem determination: The FEKLOGS JCL now supports specifying multiple user IDs for gathering user logs (since version 8.5.1).
- Problem determination: The FEKLOGS JCL now uses DD REFORMAT to collect logs reformatted for quicker problem determination (since version 8.5.1).
- Problem determination : The following customizable members have changed:
  - FEKLOGS (since version 8.5.1)
- RSE - New operator commands have been added to the RSED started task:
  - MODIFY DISPLAY OWNER,DATASET=dataset (since version 9.0)
  - MODIFY DEBUG GC,PID=pid (since version 9.0)
- RSE: New non-customizable directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
  - \_CMDSERV\_BASE\_HOME (since version 8.5.1)
  - \_CMDSERV\_CONF\_HOME (since version 8.5.1)
  - \_CMDSERV\_WORK\_HOME (since version 8.5.1)
  - RSE\_DSN\_SFEKLOAD (since version 9.0)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dlock.info.timeout (since version 9.0)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -DDSTORE\_INITIAL\_SIZE (since version 9.0)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -DDSTORE\_MAX\_FREE (since version 9.0)
- RSE: New required directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
  - RSE\_HLQ (since version 9.0)
- RSE: New optional directives have been added to rsed.envvars:
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -DRSE\_DSICALL (since version 8.5.1)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -DDISABLE\_REMOTE\_INDEX\_SEARCH (since version 8.5.1)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -DDISABLE\_TEXT\_SEARCH (since version 9.0)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dsearch.server.limit.hits (since version 9.0)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dsearch.server.limit.datasets (since version 9.0)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dsearch.server.limit.lines (since version 9.0)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -DDSTORE\_SSL\_ALGORITHM (since version 9.0)
- RSE: The default value for non-customizable directives in rsed.envvars has changed:
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -DSPIRIT\_EXPIRY\_TIME (since version 9.0)
- RSE: The default value for optional directives in rsed.envvars has changed:
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Xms (since version 8.5.1)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Xmx (since version 8.5.1)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dmaximum.clients (since version 8.5.1)
  - (\_RSE\_JAVAOPTS) -Dmaximum.threads (since version 8.5.1)
  - CGI\_ISPPREF (since version 9.0)
- Security: Support for new security profiles has been added:
  - FEK.USR.\*\* (since version 8.5.1)

## Configurable files

Table 24 on page 128 shows an overview of files that are customized in version 9.0. The Developer for z Systems sample libraries, FEK.SFEKSAMP, FEK.SFEKSAMV and

/usr/lpp/rdz/samples/, contain more customizable members than listed here, such as sample CARMA source code and jobs to compile them.

The following members and files are no longer customizable or no longer used:

- LOCKD started task
- ELAXMSAM sample DB2 stored procedure
- ELAXMJCL sample JCL for DB2 stored procedure

**Note:** Sample job FEKSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets and directories, default FEK.#CUST.\* and /etc/rdz/\*.

Table 24. Version 9.0 customizations

| Member/File | Default location                              | Purpose                                                                            | Migration notes                                                                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FEKSETUP    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL to create data sets and directories, and populate them with customizable files | Updated to remove actions for files that are no longer used and add actions for new files   |
| JMON        | FEK.SFEKSAMP (FEJJJCL)<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for JES Job Monitor                                                            | None                                                                                        |
| FEJJJCL     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB (JMON)]    | Name for JMON member                                                               | See JMON member                                                                             |
| RSED        | FEK.SFEKSAMP (FEKRSED)<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for RSE daemon                                                                 | None                                                                                        |
| FEKRSED     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB (RSED)]    | Name for RSED member                                                               | See RSED member                                                                             |
| ELAXF*      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB]           | JCL for remote project builds, and so on                                           | ELAXFSP and ELAXFSQL are new, ELAXFCOC and ELAXFCP1 are updated for Cobol Version 5 support |
| FEKRACF     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]               | JCL for security definitions                                                       | None                                                                                        |
| FEJJCNFG    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB]           | JES Job Monitor configuration file                                                 | New optional directives have been added. Existing optional directives have been removed.    |
| FEJTSO      | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]              | JCL for TSO submits                                                                | None                                                                                        |

Table 24. Version 9.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                                              | Migration notes                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| CRA\$VMSG   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA message VSAM                                                 | None                                                      |
| CRA\$VDEF   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA configuration VSAM                                           | Added support to exclude RAMs                             |
| CRA\$VSTR   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA custom information VSAM                                      | None                                                      |
| CRA\$VCAD   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA configuration VSAM for CA Endeavor <sup>®</sup> SCM RAM      | Added support to exclude RAMs and VSAM input has changed. |
| CRA\$VCAS   | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the CARMA custom information VSAM for CA Endeavor <sup>®</sup> SCM RAM | VSAM input has changed                                    |
| CRASUBMT    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch startup CLIST                                                            | None                                                      |
| CRASUBCA    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch startup CLIST for CA Endeavor <sup>®</sup> SCM RAM                       | None                                                      |
| CRABCFG     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA batch actions configuration for CA Endeavor <sup>®</sup> SCM RAM               | New directives added                                      |
| CRABATCA    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | CARMA batch action JCL for CA Endeavor <sup>®</sup> SCM RAM                          | Added support for variable JOB card                       |
| CRASHOW     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA configuration for CA Endeavor <sup>®</sup> SCM RAM                             | None                                                      |

Table 24. Version 9.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                     | Migration notes          |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| CRATMAP     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PARMLIB] | CARMA configuration for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM                | None                     |
| CRANDVRA    | FEK.SFEKPROC                        | CARMA allocation REXX for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM              | Added new DD allocations |
| CRA#VSLM    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the SCLM RAM's message VSAM                   | None                     |
| CRA#ASLM    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the SCLM RAM's data sets                      | None                     |
| CRA#VPDS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create the PDS RAM's message VSAM                    | None                     |
| CRA#UADD    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to merge RAM definitions                                | None                     |
| CRA#UQRY    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to extract RAM definitions                              | None                     |
| CRAXJCL     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.ASM]     | Sample source code for IRXJCL replacement                   | None                     |
| CRA#CIRX    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to compile CRAXJCL                                      | None                     |
| ADNCSDRS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to define the RESTful CRD server to primary CICS region | None                     |
| ADNCSDTX    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to define alternate transaction IDs to CICS region      | None                     |
| ADNTXNC     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create alternate transaction IDs                     | None                     |

Table 24. Version 9.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                                                 | Migration notes                      |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ADNMSGHC    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to compile<br>ADNMSGHS                                                              | None                                 |
| ADNMSGHS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.COBOL]   | Sample<br>source code<br>for the<br>Pipeline<br>Message<br>Handler                      | None                                 |
| ADNVCRD     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create<br>the CRD<br>repository                                                  | None                                 |
| ADNCSDWS    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to define<br>the Web<br>Service CRD<br>server to<br>primary<br>CICS region          | None                                 |
| ADNCSDAR    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to define<br>the CRD<br>server to<br>non-primary<br>CICS regions                    | None                                 |
| ADNJSPAU    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to<br>update the<br>CRD<br>defaults                                                 | None                                 |
| ADNMFST     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create<br>and define<br>the Manifest<br>repository                               | None                                 |
| FEKTEP2     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.SQL]     | SQL<br>command<br>input used<br>by ELAXF*                                               | New,<br>customization<br>is optional |
| FEKTIAD     | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]     | SQL<br>command<br>input used<br>by ELAXF*                                               | New,<br>customization<br>is optional |
| AZUZUNIT    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL<br>procedure<br>for zUnit                                                           | None                                 |
| FEKRNPLI    | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.CNTL]    | REXX to call<br>the PL/I<br>compiler<br>from within<br>the<br>preprocessor<br>framework | None                                 |

Table 24. Version 9.0 customizations (continued)

| Member/File             | Default location                     | Purpose                                                              | Migration notes                                                               |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FEKLOGS                 | FEK.SFEKSAMP<br>[FEK.#CUST.JCL]      | JCL to collect log files                                             | Added additional checks. Any customization to older files must be done again. |
| rseed.envvars           | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE environment variables                                            | Older copies must be replaced by this one and the customizations done again.  |
| ISPF.conf               | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | TSO/ISPF Client Gateway configuration file                           | None                                                                          |
| CRASRV.properties       | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file                                             | Added support for default values                                              |
| crastart.conf           | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file for CRASTART usage                          | None                                                                          |
| crastart.endevor.conf   | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | CARMA configuration file for CRASTART usage for CA Endeavor® SCM RAM | None                                                                          |
| include.conf            | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | Forced includes for C/C++ content assist                             | None                                                                          |
| ssl.properties          | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE encrypted communication configuration file                       | None                                                                          |
| rsecomm.properties      | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | RSE trace configuration file                                         | None                                                                          |
| pushtoclient.properties | /usr/lpp/rdz/samples/<br>[/etc/rdz/] | Push information to the client configuration file                    | None                                                                          |

|  
|  
|  
|  
|

## IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities, FMID HAKG900

There are no migration notes, because there is no equivalent function in version 8.5.

### Configurable files

Table 25 shows an overview of files that are customized in version 9.0. The Developer for z Systems Host Utilities sample libraries, AKG.SAKGSAMP and /usr/lpp/rdzutil/samples, contain more customizable members than listed here, such as sample code review post-processing script.

**Note:** Sample job AKGSETUP copies all listed members to different data sets, default AKG.#CUST.\*.

*Table 25. Host Utilities version 9.0 customizations*

| Member or File | Default location                    | Purpose                                                            | Migration notes             |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| AKGSETUP       | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to create data sets, and populate them with customizable files | None                        |
| AKGCC          | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for code coverage                                              | None                        |
| AKGCR          | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.PROCLIB] | JCL for code review                                                | New DDs BIMPORT and BEXPORT |
| AKGCRAADD      | AKG.SAKGSAMP<br>[AKG.#CUST.JCL]     | JCL to add third-party code to code review                         | None                        |



---

## Chapter 11. Host Configuration Reference

This section summarizes the information in *IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference (SC27-8578)*. For more details, see that publication.

---

### Understanding Developer for z Systems

The Developer for z Systems host system consists of several components that interact to give the client access to the host system services and data. Understanding the design of these components can help you make the correct configuration decisions.

---

### Security considerations

Developer for z Systems interacts with other host components, which has security implications.

---

### TCP/IP considerations

Developer for z Systems uses TCP/IP to provide mainframe access to users on a non-mainframe workstation. It also uses TCP/IP for communication between various components and other products.

---

### WLM considerations

Unlike traditional z/OS applications, Developer for z Systems is not a monolithic application that can be identified easily to Workload Manager (WLM). Developer for z Systems consists of several components that interact to give the client access to the host system services and data. Some of these services are active in different address spaces, resulting in different WLM classifications.

---

### Push-to-client considerations

Developer for z Systems extends the z/OS Explorer push-to-client, or host-based client control, with support for project definitions.

---

### CICSTS considerations

This chapter contains information useful for a CICS Transaction Server administrator.

---

### Setting up AT-TLS

This section is provided to assist you with some common problems that you may encounter when setting up Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS), or during checking or modifying an existing setup.



# Bibliography

## Referenced publications

The following publications are referenced in this document:

Table 26. Referenced publications

| Publication title                                                                       | Order number | Reference               | Reference Web site                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Program Directory for IBM Rational Developer for z Systems                              | GI11-8298    | Developer for z Systems | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517</a> |
| Program Directory for IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Utilities               | GI13-2864    | Developer for z Systems | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517</a> |
| IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Guide                           | SC27-8577    | Developer for z Systems | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517</a> |
| IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Host Configuration Reference                       | SC27-8578    | Developer for z Systems | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517</a> |
| IBM Rational Developer for z Systems Common Access Repository Manager Developer's Guide | SC23-7660    | Developer for z Systems | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517</a> |
| SCLM Developer Toolkit Administrator's Guide                                            | SC23-9801    | Developer for z Systems | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517</a> |
| IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Guide                                          | SC27-8437    | z/OS Explorer           |                                                                                                                                   |
| IBM Explorer for z/OS Host Configuration Reference                                      | SC27-8438    | z/OS Explorer           |                                                                                                                                   |
| Communications Server IP CICS Sockets Guide                                             | SC31-8807    | z/OS 1.13               | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| Communications Server IP Configuration Guide                                            | SC31-8775    | z/OS 1.13               | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| Communications Server IP Configuration Reference                                        | SC31-8776    | z/OS 1.13               | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| MVS Initialization and Tuning Guide                                                     | SA22-7591    | z/OS 1.13               | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference                                                 | SA22-7592    | z/OS 1.13               | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| MVS JCL Reference                                                                       | SA22-7597    | z/OS 1.13               | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| MVS Planning Workload Management                                                        | SA22-7602    | z/OS 1.13               | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| MVS System Commands                                                                     | SA22-7627    | z/OS 1.13               | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |

Table 26. Referenced publications (continued)

| Publication title                                   | Order number | Reference | Reference Web site                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Security Server RACF Command Language Reference     | SA22-7687    | z/OS 1.13 | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide | SA22-7683    | z/OS 1.13 | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| UNIX System Services Command Reference              | SA22-7802    | z/OS 1.13 | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| UNIX System Services Planning                       | GA22-7800    | z/OS 1.13 | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| UNIX System Services User's Guide                   | SA22-7801    | z/OS 1.13 | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |
| Using REXX and z/OS UNIX System Services            | SA22-7806    | z/OS 1.13 | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/">http://www-03.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/</a> |

The following Web sites are referenced in this document:

Table 27. Referenced Web sites

| Description                                  | Reference Web site                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Developer for z Systems IBM Knowledge Center | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSQ2R2/rdz_welcome.html">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSQ2R2/rdz_welcome.html</a>                                       |
| Developer for z Systems Library              | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27038517</a>                                                               |
| Developer for z Systems home page            | <a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/developperforsystemz/">http://www-03.ibm.com/software/products/en/developperforsystemz/</a>                                                 |
| Developer for z Systems Recommended service  | <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?rs=2294&amp;context=SS2QJ2&amp;uid=swg27006335">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?rs=2294&amp;context=SS2QJ2&amp;uid=swg27006335</a> |
| Developer for z Systems enhancement request  | <a href="https://www.ibm.com/developerworks/support/rational/rfe/">https://www.ibm.com/developerworks/support/rational/rfe/</a>                                                                 |
| Download Apache Ant                          | <a href="http://ant.apache.org/">http://ant.apache.org/</a>                                                                                                                                     |

## Informational publications

The following publications can be helpful in understanding setup issues for the requisite host system components:

Table 28. Informational publications

| Publication title                                                        | Order number | Reference | Reference website                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ABCs of z/OS System Programming Volume 9 (z/OS UNIX)                     | SG24-6989    | Redbook   | <a href="http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/">http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/</a> |
| System Programmer's Guide to: Workload Manager                           | SG24-6472    | Redbook   | <a href="http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/">http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/</a> |
| TCPIP Implementation Volume 1: Base Functions, Connectivity, and Routing | SG24-7532    | Redbook   | <a href="http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/">http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/</a> |

Table 28. Informational publications (continued)

| <b>Publication title</b>                                                             | <b>Order number</b> | <b>Reference</b> | <b>Reference website</b>                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TCPIP Implementation<br>Volume 3: High Availability,<br>Scalability, and Performance | SG24-7534           | Redbook          | <a href="http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/">http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/</a> |
| TCP/IP Implementation<br>Volume 4: Security and<br>Policy-Based Networking           | SG24-7535           | Redbook          | <a href="http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/">http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/</a> |
| Tivoli® Directory Server for<br>z/OS                                                 | SG24-7849           | Redbook          | <a href="http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/">http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/</a> |



---

## Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the US. This material might be available from IBM in other languages. However, you may be required to own a copy of the product or product version in that language in order to access it.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
US*

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

*Intellectual Property Licensing  
Legal and Intellectual Property Law  
IBM Japan Ltd.  
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku  
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan*

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those

websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you provide in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

*IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
US*

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

The performance data and client examples cited are presented for illustrative purposes only. Actual performance results may vary depending on specific configurations and operating conditions.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

Statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to actual people or business enterprises is entirely coincidental.

#### COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample

programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

---

## Programming interface information

---

### Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and [ibm.com](http://ibm.com) are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at "Copyright and trademark information" at [www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

---

## Terms and conditions for product documentation

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

### Applicability

These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

### Personal use

You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

### Commercial use

You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

### Rights

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING

BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

---

## Copyright license

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

---

## Trademark acknowledgments

IBM, the IBM logo, and [ibm.com](http://ibm.com) are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at [www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

Adobe and PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Cell Broadband Engine - Sony Computer Entertainment Inc.

Rational is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation and Rational Software Corporation, in the United States, other countries, or both.

Intel, Intel Centrino, Intel SpeedStep, Intel Xeon, Celeron, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, or other countries, or both.

IT Infrastructure Library is a trademark of Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency

ITIL is a trademark of The Minister for the Cabinet Office

Linear Tape-Open, LTO, and Ultrium are trademarks of HP, IBM Corp., and Quantum

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds

Microsoft, Windows, and the Windows logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, or other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

---

## Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

IBM Rational Developer for z Systems  
Version 9.5.1  
Configuration Guide

Publication No. SC27-8577-00

We appreciate your comments about this publication. Please comment on specific errors or omissions, accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book. The comments you send should pertain to only the information in this manual or product and the way in which the information is presented.

For technical questions and information about products and prices, please contact your IBM branch office, your IBM business partner, or your authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you state on this form.

Comments:

Thank you for your support.

Send your comments to the address on the reverse side of this form.

If you would like a response from IBM, please fill in the following information:

\_\_\_\_\_

Name

\_\_\_\_\_

Address

\_\_\_\_\_

Company or Organization

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.

\_\_\_\_\_

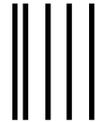
Email address



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



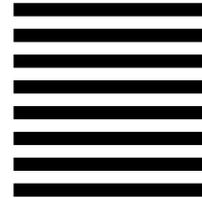
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN THE  
UNITED STATES

# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation  
Building 501  
P.O. Box 12195  
Research Triangle Park, NC  
USA 27709-2195



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape





Printed in USA

SC27-8577-00

